Recommended Urban Trees:
Site Assessment and Tree Selection for Stress Tolerance

Urban Horticulture Institute
Department of Horticulture
Cornell University
Ithaca, New York
RECOMMENDED URBAN TREES:
Site Assessment and
Tree Selection for Stress Tolerance
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgments</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using this book</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site assessment checklist</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completing the site assessment checklist</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA plant hardiness zone map</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended urban trees for USDA plant hardiness zone 6 and colder</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Small trees (&lt; 30’) suitable for city environment plantings</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under low overhead utility wires or in restricted spaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Medium to large trees (&gt;30’) suitable for city environment plantings</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trees grouped by site or planting conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Soil moisture and pH chart</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Trees that tolerate partial shade</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Trees observed to have some salt tolerance</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Trees sensitive to salt</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Trees suitable for use in CU-Structural Soil™</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Trees easy to transplant &lt; 2” caliper bare root</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Trees moderately difficult to transplant bare root</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Trees difficult to transplant bare root</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transplanting guide</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We wish to thank:

Schichtel’s Nursery, Orchard Park, NY along with David Swaciak and Jamie Blackburn for their tree silhouette drawings.

We gratefully acknowledge the support from Cornell’s Integrated Pest Management Program in producing this publication.

We are grateful for the support and collaboration from the Cornell University Landscape Horticulture, Community Forestry and Community Horticulture Program Work Teams in producing this resource.
INTRODUCTION

The following book, containing trees with a USDA Plant Hardiness listing of Zone 6 or colder, is designed to help you choose appropriate trees for a variety of urban situations. However, there is no one perfect tree for any situation! The most successful approach is to select trees to match site conditions and limitations, based upon a thorough site assessment. Diversity is one key to a successful tree planting program. Over-planting of one species in an area can result in monocultures that encourage the build-up of insect populations and diseases that can destroy an entire planting.

A reasonable strategy for most urban plantings is to limit any one species to between 5% and 10% of a total urban population. Consequently, if a disease or insect infestation should occur, 90-95% of the tree population would remain unaffected and intact. Unfortunately, in most urban areas perhaps only five or fewer species make up the great majority of trees planted.

Why do a site Assessment?

If there is no one perfect tree, it is because there is no one homogeneous urban environment or site. The urban environment is a conglomeration of soils, microclimates and other site conditions. Both above ground and below ground conditions can change dramatically in the space of ten feet. Needless to say, the lists of trees that follow are provided only as a guide for selection. A comprehensive site assessment should occur which considers plant requirements such as climate and microclimate considerations (hardiness zone, light conditions, heat, wind), soil factors (pH, texture, compaction levels, drainage characteristics, yearly salt application), above-ground limitations (wires, proximity to structures), and below-ground limitations (rooting space, utility issues). Only when there is a thorough understanding of the environmental variables at a potential planting site will we be able to make appropriate tree selections.

The cost of skipping this step can be counted by dead or poorly growing trees and unrealized benefits to the community.

The information in this list has been gleaned from many sources. Among them are Landscape Plants for Eastern North America, by Harrison Flint (2nd Edition, 1982), Manual of Woody Plants by Michael Dirr (5th edition, 1998) and The Proceedings of the Metropolitan Tree Improvements Alliance (METRIA). Numerous nursery owners, city foresters and arborists as well as nursery catalogues were also consulted. Furthermore, our observations and research at the Urban Horticulture Institute in the Department of Horticulture at Cornell University figured prominently in the final project. Given the wide breadth of sources, I feel this is reliable information that nevertheless is subject to regional variations and interpretation. Observe trees in your area before planting to see if there are any species that are doing particularly well or poorly. Also important to note is that tree tolerances described by this book refer to trees that have become established in the landscape. All newly transplanted trees are much more prone to damage from environmental stresses.

Nina Bassuk
Program Leader
Urban Horticulture Institute
Department of Horticulture
Cornell University
Scientific Name & Common Name: A species is the most important unit in plant selection. A species is written as two words, the genus as in Acer (the genus for maple) and saccharum (the specific epithet). The genus and species (spp. for plural abbreviation and sp. for singular abbreviation) names are either underlined or italicized in print. Together, Acer saccharum describes the species name for the commonly named Sugar Maple.

A species is a group of plants that share many of the same characteristics that are passed along from generation to generation. However, each member of the species is genetically distinct. In some species there may be considerable variation between individuals in terms of leaf shape and color, flower color, fruit size, growth habit, performance and vigor, while in others there may be little variation.

When a distinct variation within a species can be inherited from generation to generation by seed it is said to be a variety (var.) or subspecies (ssp). Acer saccharum ssp. nigrum describes a subspecies of Sugar Maple, Black Maple, from the western part of the Sugar Maple’s range in the United States. It can be written Acer saccharum nigum. However, it is worth noting that some people feel that A. nigum is a separate species unto itself. There may still be considerable variation within a variety or subspecies.

A cultivar (for cultivated variety) is a tremendously important designation in horticulture. A cultivar is chosen because of distinctly superior notable traits such as form, autumn leaf coloration, flower color or size, vigor, cold hardiness or disease resistance to name a few. Most of the time, cultivars are genetically identical or clonal. It is possible to have a cultivar of a variety or of a species. They are propagated asexually in order to maintain the genetic character of a specific plant. Acer saccharum ‘Bonfire’ is an example of a cultivar of the species, Acer saccharum. Acer saccharum nigrum ‘Green Column’ is an example of a particularly drought tolerant selection of Acer saccharum nigrum. The cultivar is always capitalized and put in single quotes. When the species derivation is complex, cultivar names can be added to the genus name directly as in Malus ‘Adirondack’ (Adirondack Crabapple) or Crataegus ‘Vaughn’ (Vaughn Hawthorn).

Trademarked™ or Registered Trademark® names are also noted where they apply. These are names given to cultivars to aid in marketing. For example, the Crabapple (Malus sp.) cultivar ‘Sutyzam’ has the registered trademark name Sugartyme®. The trademarked or registered trademark name is typically (although not correctly) listed in place of the cultivar name by many nursery retailers.

Environmental Conditions: It is important to note that some trees are adaptable to a fairly wide range of environmental conditions while others have a narrow range in which they will grow well. By presenting the following tree list we are providing information about adaptability. All trees will grow well under near optimal conditions with a pH of 6.8 and consistently moist but well drained soil. However, we rarely find these conditions in the urban environment. It is our purpose to highlight those trees that tolerate broader, less ideal conditions while still providing the benefits for which we planted them. These more adaptable plants don’t prefer poorer conditions, but can still grow adequately in them. This specific information is key to making informed plant selections.

Hardiness Zone: All trees listed here are hardy to Zone 6 (minimum winter temperature of -5° to -10° F) or colder based on the USDA Plant Hardiness Zone Map (see on page 12). A hardiness zone listed in parenthesis for a tree or cultivar indicates that there is some speculation or literature supporting the tree’s hardiness extending into that noted colder zone.
Soil Moisture: The following graph lists soil moisture with a 1-12 numerical range: 1-3 represent occasionally saturated or very wet soil conditions; 4-6 represent consistently moist, well drained soil conditions; 7-9 represent occasional periods of dry soil; and 10-12 represent prolonged periods of dry soil conditions. The shaded portions on the chart represent the conditions under which each tree can survive reasonably well. We felt this was the most beneficial and accurate way to convey soil moisture tolerance, as it is extremely difficult to make absolutes in this area.

* A note of caution: Trees become acclimated to these less than ideal soil-moisture conditions after they have become established in the landscape. Newly transplanted trees are not as acclimated as their established counterparts. It is critical to give newly transplanted trees several years of supplemental watering to hasten their establishment before expecting them to possess wider soil moisture level tolerance.

Sun/Shade: Most trees require full sun, although some will tolerate the lower light levels of partial shade and a small few will tolerate full shade. Full sun plants require more than 6 hours of direct sunlight a day. Partial shade plants tolerate direct sun for less than 6 hours a day, or filtered light for most of the day. Full shade plants tolerate little or no direct sunlight, or less than 6 hours of filtered sunlight a day.

Salt: Salt can impact trees in two ways: as salt spray and as salt in the soil. There is only anecdotal information about salt tolerance in trees, much of which doesn’t differentiate between spray and soil. This section is referencing only the plant’s observed tolerance or sensitivity to salt in the soil. Salt spray can be more obviously damaging to plant stems and buds. Soil salt may be leached away before active growth begins in spring. However, salt applied during an early snowfall (late October or early November) may also damage trees, as will a late salt application (April) because soil temperatures are warmer and roots are more active. Heavy salt applications are always damaging regardless of reported tolerance. In areas where high levels of road salt or sidewalk salts are used, trying to choose species that have some observed tolerance and avoiding the sensitive ones may minimize damage later.

pH: Most urban soils have a higher pH (from near neutral to alkaline) than surrounding rural areas due to limestone-containing materials in the street environment. A simple pH test can determine your site’s characteristics. Trees that require acid soil with a pH of 5.0-7.0 are listed as \( \leq 7.0 \). Trees that can tolerate acid to neutral soil with a pH of 5.0-7.5 are listed as \( \leq 7.5 \). Trees that can tolerate acid to alkaline soil with a pH of 5.0-8.2 are listed as \( \leq 8.2 \).

Other: This section addresses additional environmental sensitivities and tolerances to consider for certain trees, such as wind exposure or heat.

Insect/Disease Factors: This section does not attempt to list all potential pests related to each of these trees. Rather, it attempts to note specific pests that may pose a serious threat to these trees, limiting their usefulness in certain situations. This section also makes note of pest-resistant or pest-tolerant species and cultivars. Trees may be more susceptible to insects and disease problems, such as borers, when they are under stress. Reducing the potential risk of pests attacking a tree is another reason for proper site assessment and plant selection. However, some pests indiscriminately attack trees, healthy or stressed. We recommend consulting your local County Cooperative Extension Office or local nursery growers to find out specific insect and disease problems in your area.
Growth Characteristics: The following trees are broken down into two categories: small trees only reaching 30 feet or under in height and large trees reaching over 30 feet in height. This division is due to the 30 foot average height of overhead utility wires, the most common above-ground limiting factor for urban tree selection. After this initial division, specific tree growth information is listed in this category under Height, Width, Form/Habit and Rate. There is often, but not always, a direct relationship between growth rate and wood strength. Slow growing trees typically have stronger wood, just as faster growing trees typically have weaker wood. Stronger wooded trees generally hold up well to storm (snow/ice/wind) damage, while weaker wooded trees are more susceptible. Branch angle attachment is also often a contributing factor to storm damage susceptibility. Typically the 90 degree angle (to the trunk) is considered the strongest branch attachment.

Ornamental Characteristics: Flower, Fruit, Seasonal Foliage Color, and Bark categories address these aesthetic attributes. The Other category is included when needed to address additional noteworthy aesthetic attributes.

Transplant Issues: In general, whether transplanted balled and burlaped (B&B) or bare root, the larger the caliper tree, the longer it will take to become established after transplanting. As a ‘rule of thumb’, allow 1 year for every inch caliper before the tree is growing normally in its new site. Easy to transplant trees may take a shorter time to establish successfully while more difficult to transplant trees take longer. Choose the smallest caliper tree appropriate for the job, taking into consideration the site complexities and design intents. There are very few compelling reasons that justify planting a tree larger than 3” caliper at most sites. Bare root planting potential (if currently known) is listed in this section for each tree. Bare root transplanting has time constraints with a smaller window for planting but poses a less expensive option for some communities and the trees weigh less so they may be planted without machinery. *For more information on Bare Root transplanting contact the Urban Horticulture Institute to receive the Creating the Urban Forest: The Bare Root Method booklet and/or video. The booklet is available on line at the UHI website: <http://www.hort.cornell.edu/uhi>

Management Issues: This section includes warnings regarding potential management concerns to consider when planting these trees: such as fruit litter, pruning concerns, susceptibility to storm damage, and graft incompatibility problems.

Suggested Uses: This section includes: narrow street tree lawns/pits, wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, and suitable for CU-Structural Soil™. Street tree lawns or pits (without structural soil) 4-6’ wide are considered narrow, while those greater than 6’ wide are considered wide. This narrow or wide designation assumes that these lawns or pits are continuous (soil extending length wise, most often under grass) and have a 3’ soil depth. When possible, trees should not be planted in tree pits smaller than 4’ by 4’ without CU-Structural Soil™.

Trees Suitable for growing in CU- Structural Soil™: The major impediment to establishing trees in paved urban areas is the lack of an adequate volume of soil for tree root growth. Soils under pavements are highly compacted to meet load-bearing requirements and engineering standards. This often stops roots from growing, causing them to be contained within a very small useable volume of soil without adequate water, nutrients or oxygen. Subsequently, urban trees with most of their roots under pavement grow poorly and die prematurely. It is estimated that an urban tree in this type of setting lives for an average of only 7-10 years, where we could expect 50 or more years with better soil conditions. Those trees that do survive within such pavement designs often interfere with pavement integrity. Older established trees might cause pavement failures when roots grow directly below the pavement and expand with age. Displacement of pavement can create a tripping hazard. As a result, the potential for legal liability compounds expenses associated with pavement structural repairs. Moreover, pavement repairs that can significantly damage tree roots often result in tree decline and death.
The problems as outlined above do not necessarily lie with the tree installation but with the material below the pavement in which the tree is expected to grow. New techniques for meeting the often-opposing needs of the tree and engineering standards are needed. One new tool for urban tree establishment is the redesign of the entire pavement profile to meet the load-bearing requirement for structurally sound pavement installation while encouraging deep root growth away from the pavement surface. The new pavement substrate, called ‘structural soil’, has been developed and tested so that it can be compacted to meet engineering requirements for paved surfaces, yet possess qualities that allow roots to grow freely, under and away from the pavement, thereby reducing sidewalk heaving from tree roots.

Structural soil mixes are two-part systems comprised of a stone lattice for strength and soil for horticultural needs. Structural soils depend on a load-bearing stone lattice to support the pavement. The lattice provides stability through stone-to-stone contacts while providing interconnected voids for root penetration, air, and water movement. The friction between the stones provides the strength. A narrow particle size distribution of the stone is chosen to provide a uniform system of high porosity after compaction. The system assumes full compaction to construction standards. Angular stone is selected to increase the porosity of the compacted stone lattice. As the stone is the load-bearing component of the system, the aggregates should meet regional standards for aggregate soundness and durability requirements for pavement base aggregates.

The structural soil developed at Cornell University has been patented and licensed to insure quality control. Its trademarked name is ‘CU-Structural Soil’ or ‘CU-Soil.’ By specifying this material, the designer or contractor is guaranteed to have the material mixed and tested to meet research-based specifications.

Structural soils in the context of this discussion have specific intended uses. The material supports pavement designed to withstand pedestrian and vehicular traffic. The materials can be designed for use under pedestrian malls, sidewalks, parking lots, and possibly some low-use access roads. The material is intended as a tool to be used when there are no other design solutions to provide adequate soil volumes for trees surrounded by pavement.

The basis for plant selection for structural soils should aim toward alkaline-tolerant and drought tolerant plant species. The stone used, whether limestone or granite, or other aggregates, will heavily influence soil pH. Structural soils made with limestone generally end up with a soil pH of about 8.0, regardless of the soil pH when the material was first mixed. For many parts of the country this is not unusually high even in normal soils and especially in urban areas. Using structural soil aggregates that do not influence pH, such as granite may not affect pH as quickly, but the pH will continue to climb as the concrete slowly breaks down. A structural soil system provides an opportunity for choosing alkaline-tolerant species that require good drainage and are drought tolerant.

**Cultivars:** Not all cultivars are listed for all species. The commercially available and appropriate cultivars are listed, along with some rarer cultivars worth noting. *Any cultivar characteristics that differ from the listed species characteristics are listed after the cultivar in parentheses.*
SITE ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST

1. Site Location ______________________________________________________________

2. Site Description __________________________________________________________

3. Climate
   a. USDA Hardiness Zone
      __6b  __5b  __4b  __3b
      __6a  __5a  __4a  __3a
   b. Microclimate Factors
      __Re-reflected heat load
      __Frost pocket
      __Wind
      Other ____________
   c. Sunlight Levels
      __Full sun (6 hrs. or more)
      __Partial sun or filtered light
      __Shade
   d. Irrigation Levels
      __No supplemental irrigation
      __Automatic irrigation system
      Irrigation amount and rate: ____________________

4. Soil Factors
   a. Range of pH Levels ______ (Note actual readings on sketch)
   b. Texture
      __Clayey
      __Loamy
      __Sandy
   c. Compaction Levels
      __Severely compacted
      __Moderately compacted
      __Somewhat compacted
      __Uncompacted
   d. Drainage Characteristics
      __Presence of mottled soil
      __Low-lying topography
      Indicator plants suggest site drainage:
      __wet  __well-drained  __dry
      Percolation test results (in./hr.)
      __poorly drained (< 4”/hr.)
      __moderately drained (4”- 8”/hr.)
      __excessively drained (> 8”/hr.)
   e. Other Soil Considerations
      __Indications of soil layer disturbance
      __Evidence of recent construction
      __Presence of construction debris
      __Noxious weeds present:
      ____________________________
      ____________________________
      ____________________________
      __Evidence of excessive salt usage
      __Erosion of soil evident
      __Evidence of soil contamination
      __Usage that compacts soil
   f. Specific Soil Problems
      ____________________________
      ____________________________
      ____________________________
      ____________________________

5. Structural Factors
   a. Limitations to above-ground space
      __Overhead wires (height:__________)
      Proximity to buildings/structures:
      Other __________________________
   b. Limitations to below-ground space
      __Utilities marked and noted on sketch
      Approximate rooting volume for site
      Length:__  Width:__  Depth:__

__________________________
__________________________
__________________________
6. Visual Assessment of Existing Plants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. Species</th>
<th>b. Size</th>
<th>c. Growth Rate</th>
<th>d. Visual Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sketch of Site**
Note north arrow; circulation patterns; pH readings; location of overhead wires, underground utilities, buildings and pavement, as well as problem drainage areas.
COMPLETING THE SITE ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST

**Suggested Tools and Materials**

- Cornell pH test kit and instructions
- soil texture by feel instructions
- wash bottle filled with water
- at least 4 gallon jugs of water
- paper towels
- measuring tape
- yardstick

**Optional tools:** diameter tape, penetrometer, soil probe, vials containing alcohol
for unknown insects, infrared thermometer

- shovel and trowel
- plastic bags
- wristwatch or timer
- weed identification manual
- ornamental plant identification manual
- hand pruners
- pencil/pen and extra paper

1. Site Location

   Note the address of the site. You may also wish to note the nearest cross streets and/or page and grid of the maps your firm uses.

2. Site Description

   A brief overview of the site including: general use or function, approximate size, accessibility, general topography (steep hill, gentle slope, etc.)

3. Climate

   a. USDA Hardiness Zone

      Check the USDA hardiness zone of the site. If planting in containers above ground you may want to regard the site as a zone colder than listed, as trees in containers are more susceptible to cold winter temperatures than trees in the ground.

   b. Microclimate Factors

      **Re-reflected heat load:** Determine if the site, or some portion of it, has heat pockets due to reflected and reradiated heat loads from pavement, automobiles, buildings or other surfaces. This can cause a tree to heat up and lose water from its leaves at a faster than normal rate. These pockets are often south facing and have a tremendous amount of heat load. On sunny days, these areas will be noticeably warmer than nearby spots. Drought-resistant trees should be chosen in these situations.

      **Frost pocket:** Frost pockets are often found in low areas at the bottom of a slope or bowl. Cooler air, being heavier, collects in these areas, lowering air temperatures.

      **Wind:** Excessively windy sites will often place stress on trees, particularly those with large leaves which may result in leaf tatter. Also, trees in these sites may need supplemental watering to prevent them from drying out as quickly. Signs of excessive wind are trees leaning or growing in the same direction. Plants will have stunted growth on the side that faces the full force of the prevailing wind. Wind tunnels are common in urban areas where wind is funneled between tall buildings.

      **Other:** Are there other factors that might affect the climate or precipitation levels? For example, are there wide rain shadows formed by the overhang of a building? Is the site located near a large body of water that may moderate the climate?

   c. Sunlight Levels

      Shady sites determined by the sun and shade patterns around buildings may limit the choice of trees. Consider that a site has full sun if it receives more than 6 hours of direct sunlight. Partial sun has direct sun (often morning sun) for less than 6 hours, or filtered light (as would be common under a tree with fine textured eaves) for most of the day. An area is considered shady if it receives little or no direct sunlight, or if it receives less than 6 hours of filtered light.
d. **Irrigation Levels**

Note the presence or absence of an automatic irrigation system. If possible record the method of delivery (overhead, drip, mini-sprinkler), the weekly amount of water applied and the rate at which it is applied. You may wish to test the system by setting out collection containers in different on the site and running the system for a specified amount of time to test the delivery rate. Comparing the actual amount delivered with the manufacturer’s specifications for the system will indicate its efficiency.

4. **Soil Factors**

a. **Range of pH Levels**

Check the pH for several areas on the site. Pay particular attention to the pH near sidewalks and parking areas, concrete or masonry buildings or foundations. These limestone-containing materials in the street environment result in the high ph levels (from neutral to alkaline) of most urban soils. Note the range of levels on the front side of the checklist. Note the sample locations and exact readings on the sketch on the back of the checklist.

b. **Texture**

In the field, test the soil texture using the soil texture-by-feel technique, and record the results on the checklist. If you must know the exact soil texture, record the general soil type on the checklist and collect several samples to be analyzed by a soils lab. A sandy soil will suffer less from the effects of compaction but may be less able to supply water to trees. Conversely, compaction may render a heavy clay soil too wet, making oxygen less available.

c. **Compaction Levels**

There are several ways to test for soil compaction. A simple one is to use a penetrometer. Record the average depth of penetration at which the probe measures 300 psi. Alternately, you may take several soil cores using a soil probe and analyze them for soil density. Perhaps the simplest test is to dig a small pit and gauge the difficulty of hand digging. Repeat the ‘shovel test’ in several spots.

d. **Drainage Characteristics**

Determining the drainage characteristics of your site is a multi-faceted task.

*Presence of mottled soil:* The strongest indication of poor drainage is mottled soil. Dig a soil pit at least 12” to 15” deep and remove several clods for examination. Clods that have grey mottling and/or have a foul odor indicate poor drainage.

*Low-lying topography:* Study the topography for low-lying areas that collect surface runoff and that may be poorly drained.

*Indicator plants:* Plants that indicate poorly drained (wet) sites include Willow, Pin Oak, Swamp White Oak, and Tupelo. Plants that indicate moist soils are sycamore and tulip trees. Plants that indicate well-drained sites are sugar maple, red oaks and hickories.

*Percolation test:* To perform a percolation test, dig a pit approximately one foot deep. Fill the pit with water and allow this water to drain completely. Once the water has completely drained, refill the pit with water, measure the depth of water in the pit and note the time. After 15 minutes, note the depth of water and calculate the rate of drainage in inches per hour. (The initial filling and draining of the pit is to saturate the soil to test more closely for gravitational water movement.) Classify the soil into one of the three drainage classes: poorly drained (< 4”/hr); moderately drained (4”-8”/hr); or excessively drained (> 8”/hr).

e. **Other Soil Considerations**

*Indications of soil layer disturbance:* Look for areas that show evidence of regarding cuts or fills. Clues include mature trees that do not show a trunk flare (due to soil piled against the trunks), or have retaining walls near their bases. You may wish to dig a pit
approximately two feet deep in order to examine the soil horizons, especially if the site has recently had construction activity. Soil layers that are noticeably lighter in color than lower layers indicate that subsoil has been spread on top of the original grade. Conversely, the absence of a rich brown, organic layer at the top may indicate that the topsoil has been removed.

**Evidence of recent construction:** Clues include newly-pave surfaces, turf that is noticeably thinner than in surrounding areas, new retaining walls, soil ‘humps’ or subsidence, and the like. Also consider the route or routes taken by heavy equipment into the site and where materials were stored during construction.

**Presence of construction debris:** Construction debris is likely on almost all construction sites, particularly if tipping fees for debris are high in your area, and if construction involved the renovation or removal of a building or pavement.

**Noxious weeds present:** Use a guide to identify weeds. Pay particular attention to perennial noxious weeds that must be eradicated before landscape installation. Perennial weeds that are commonly found in urban landscapes include: bindweed, poison ivy, mugwort, wild violet, nutsedge, quackgrass, and healall.

**Evidence of excessive salt usage/salt injury:** Look (particularly near walks and parking areas) for white powder that has precipitated out on the soil surface. Prostrate knotweed is a weed that indicates salty compacted soil. Brown needle tips, marginal leaf scorch, or witches’ broom on ornamentals indicate salt injury. Carefully examine areas where salt-laden snow has been dumped. These areas are likely to have high soil salt concentrations.

**Erosion of soil evident:** Determine the extent and severity of soil erosion. Note the presence and size of eroded gullies, rills, or soil slumps. Factors that affect soil erosion include: rainfall intensity, quantity, and runoff; slope length and gradient; amount of stabilizing plant matter or other erosion control practices; the infiltration rate and the structural stability of the soil.

**Evidence of soil contamination:** Look for signs of dumping by restaurants or open-air food stalls of wash water, old dumping areas, construction dumping areas, oil and gas dumping, and the like.

**Usage that compacts soil:** Is the area used for open-air markets or parties? Are there pathways that pedestrians have created? Is the area sometimes used for parking? Are there other social activities that are planned for the site that tend to compact the soil?

**f. Specific Soil Problems**

Use this space to record specific soil problems that occur on the site. Problems might include an inability to surface drain a site, possible soil chemical contaminants, and the like.

5. **Structural Factors**

   **a. Limitations to above-ground space**

   **Overhead wire height:** Describe the location and estimate the height of overhead utility wires.

   **Proximity to buildings and structures:** Note the location of buildings and structures on the back of the checklist. Check the box on the front side of the checklist if you anticipate buildings or structures having an impact on the canopy space of landscape plantings.

   **Other:** Are there any other limitations to above-ground space? Examples include: building or planting setbacks, emergency access lanes that must be kept clear, heat vents, and signs that must be readable from the road.

   **b. Limitations to below-ground space**

   **Utilities:** Mark utilities on the sketch. Identify individual utilities if possible. Know that you must hand dig within two feet on either side of the marked line.

   **Estimate rooting volume:** In order to estimate the available rooting volume of a planting site, measure the length and width of available soil, and multiply area by the estimated depth of rooting. Remember that compacted soil will have a very shallow rooting depth.
6. Visual Assessment of Existing Plants

a. Species
Identify the species of plant. The more specific identification is, the better. You may wish to collect leaf and/or bud samples to bring back to the office for identification of obscure plants or plants not in leaf.

b. Size
Approximate the height and spread of the plant material using the following field method: Place a yardstick (or other object of known height) against the trunk. Step back so that the whole tree is in your sight. While holding a pencil or pen at arm’s length, line up the top of the yardstick with the tip of the pencil. Using your thumbnail, mark the base of the ruler on the pencil. Sighting up the tree, determine how many ‘rulers’ fit into the tree. Multiply this number by the length of the yardstick for a height approximation. Use the same method to estimate the canopy spread. You may also wish to note the diameter of the trunk at breast height (4.5’ above ground level).

c. Growth rate
Quantify this year’s annual shoot extension by measuring the twig length between growth tip (terminal bud) and the bud scale scar. Past years’ growth is the length between bud scales. Measure several branches growing in the sun in the upper 2/3 of the canopy. Record the average growth rate. Less than 2” of growth is considered poor, 2” to 6” is moderate growth, and greater than 6” per year is vigorous growth.

d. Visual Assessment
   In general: Note aesthetic quality and general health of each plant. Indicate mechanical injury to plant parts. Also note the presence of insects or disease. Keep in mind that diseases and insects often attack stressed trees and may not be the primary cause of health problems.
   Trunk assessment: Look for evidence of mower or string trimmer damage at the base of the trunk. Also look for excessive suckering or bark splitting. Note any trees that do not exhibit a trunk flare (indicative of recent regrading activity or that it was planted too deep).
   Roots: Note excessive surface rooting and girdling roots. These may signify poor drainage, too-deep planting, and/or compacted soils. Test the stability of newly planted trees by gently rocking them. If there is excessive movement, the trees may have root problems, or the roots were never able to establish after transplanting.
   Leaves and branches: Stressed trees often exhibit small, off-color leaves that drop early in the fall. Also note trees whose leaves show marginal leaf scorch and whose branches have tip die-back. If there is significant die-back, is it all on one side of the canopy or is it on both sides? Do all of one species on the site exhibit the same symptoms? Note the presence of witches’ broom, watersprouts, or other abnormalities.
USDA PLANT HARDINESS ZONE MAP

AVERAGE ANNUAL MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature °C</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Temperature °F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-45.6 &amp; below</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>below -50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-42.8 to 45.5</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>-45 to -50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40.1 to 42.7</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>-40 to -45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-37.3 to -40.0</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>-35 to -40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-34.5 to -37.2</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>-30 to -35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-31.7 to -34.4</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>-25 to -30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-28.9 to -31.6</td>
<td>4b</td>
<td>-20 to -25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-26.2 to -28.8</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>-15 to -20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-23.4 to -26.1</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>-10 to -15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20.6 to -23.3</td>
<td>6a</td>
<td>-5 to -10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-17.8 to -20.5</td>
<td>6b</td>
<td>0 to -5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15.1 to -17.7</td>
<td>7a</td>
<td>5 to 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12.3 to -15.0</td>
<td>7b</td>
<td>10 to 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9.5 to -12.2</td>
<td>8a</td>
<td>15 to 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6.7 to -9.4</td>
<td>8b</td>
<td>20 to 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3.9 to -6.6</td>
<td>9a</td>
<td>25 to 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.2 to -3.8</td>
<td>9b</td>
<td>30 to 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 to -1.1</td>
<td>10a</td>
<td>35 to 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4 to 1.7</td>
<td>10b</td>
<td>40 to 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 &amp; above</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40 &amp; above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RECOMMENDED URBAN TREES FOR
USDA PLANT HARDINESS ZONE 6 AND COLDER

I. SMALL TREES (≤ 30’) SUITABLE FOR CITY ENVIRONMENT
PLANTINGS UNDER LOW OVERHEAD UTILITY WIRES OR IN
RESTRICTED SPACES

Scientific Name: Acer buergerianum
Common Name: Trident Maple

Environmental Conditions:
Hardiness Zone: 6a
Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>Consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>Prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: some observed tolerance
pH: ≤ 7.5

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting

Growth Characteristics:
Height: 20’ - 25’
Width: 20’ - 25’
Form/Habit: round, low branching tendency often creates short trunk, single leader typically absent
Rate: slow to medium, typically slow

Ornamental Characteristics:
Flower: not ornamentally important, inconspicuous, greenish-yellow clusters, spring
Fruit: 1” samara
Seasonal Foliage Color: new growth often bronze to purple maturing to glossy dark green, fall color late and variable (yellow/orange/red)
Bark: gray/brown/orange, platy, exfoliating

Transplant Issues: difficult to transplant B&B

Management Issues: low branching may require pruning for street tree use

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks

Cultivars: Street Wise® (‘ABTIR’) selected for ability to be easily trained into a single leader (oval habit, medium growth rate, new growth emerges reddish-purple, burgundy fall color)
Scientific Name: *Acer campestre*
Common Name: Hedge Maple

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

  
  
  
  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun
**Salt:** some observed tolerance
**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 25’-35’
- **Width:** 25’-35’
- **Form/Habit:** round, low branching tendency often creates short trunk
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous, green clusters, spring
- **Fruit:** 1 ½” samara
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, yellowish in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-black, lightly ridged and furrowed

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** low branching may require pruning for street tree use, adapted to severe pruning

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow street tree lawn/pits with pruning, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:**
- Queen Elizabeth™ (‘Evelyn’, 6b, more upright, oval habit, vigorous)
- Schichtel’s Upright’ (narrower form resulting in an oval crown)
- St. Gregory™ (‘Stgrezam’, smooth bark, uniform canopy, strong central leader)
Scientific Name: *Acer tartaricum* ssp. *ginnala* (formerly *Acer ginnala*)

**Common Name:** Amur Maple

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 3a (2)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occasional or Very Wet Soil</th>
<th>Consistently Moist, Well Drained Soil</th>
<th>Occasional Periods of Dry Soil</th>
<th>Prolonged Periods of Dry Soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting, occasionally injured by *Verticillium* wilt, bacterial blight, or other maple diseases and insects, ‘Flame’ may be more susceptible to *Verticillium* wilt

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 15’-25’
- **Width:** 15’-25’
- **Form/Habit:** rounded, sometimes irregular outline, often shrub-like and available multi-stemmed, overtime could prune multi-stemmed form into low branching tree, should specify single-leader if desire tree form (although may still require pruning)
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** fragrant, yellowish-white clusters, spring as leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** ¾”-1” samara, red or brown in summer, abundant
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy dark green in summer, variably yellow, orange, or red in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-brown, smooth with darker striations on older bark

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** suckering at trunk base can be a problem, may require pruning to maintain single trunk tree form, may naturalize in spacious environments, abundant seed may be a litter problem in some areas

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow street tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks

**Cultivars:**

- **Beethoven™** (‘Betzam™’), columnar habit, 10’-15’ wide, more moderate growth rate, bright red samaras, deep hunter-green foliage in summer, gold and red in fall, possibly *Acer ginnala x tartaricum* hybrid,
- **Embers** (red fruit, excellent red fall color), ‘Flame’ (zone 2, seed-grown selection and hence somewhat variable, form reportedly easily trained into excellent small low branching or multi-stemmed tree, orange-red to deep red fall color, fruit bright red in summer and darker red in fall), **Mozart™** (‘Mozzam™’, pyramidal and symmetrical habit, more moderate growth rate, stronger central leader, bright red samaras, bright green foliage in summer changing to red in fall)
Scientific Name: *Acer tartaricum*
Common Name: Tartarian Maple

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** 3 (not as hardy as *A. tartaricum* ssp. *ginnala*)

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting, susceptible to *Verticillium* wilt and cankers

**Growth Characteristics:**

**Height:** 15’-25’

**Width:** 15’-25’

**Form/Habit:** rounded, sometimes irregular outline, often shrub-like and available multi-stemmed, overtime could prune multi-stemmed form into low branching tree, should specify single-leader if desire tree form (although may still require pruning)

**Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

**Flower:** greenish-white clusters, spring as leaves emerge

**Fruit:** 1” samara, turning green to red in summer on most trees, can be very ornamental

**Seasonal Foliage Color:** larger leaves and softer green in summer than *A. tartaricum* ssp. *ginnala*, yellow fall color, sometimes red, leaves drop earlier than *A. tartaricum* ssp. *ginnala*

**Bark:** not ornamentally important, similar to *A. tartaricum* ssp. *ginnala*

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** suckering at trunk base can be a problem, may require pruning to maintain single trunk tree form, may naturalize in spacious environments, abundant seed may be a litter problem in some areas

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow street tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks

**Cultivars:** Hotwings™ (*‘GarAnn’,* scarlet-red fruit in summer), Pattern Perfect™ (*‘Patdell’,* red-orange foliage in fall, persistent fruit is bright red in summer), Rugged Charm™ (*‘JFS-KW2’,* red fruit in summer, oval habit, drought tolerant)
Scientific Name: *Acer truncatum*
Common Name: Shantung Maple or Painted Maple

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (species is variable, hybrid cultivars zone 5)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting, good resistance to leaf scorch

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 25’-35’
- **Width:** 25’
- **Form/Habit:** round (species variable), low branching tendency often creates short trunk
- **Rate:** slow

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** greenish-yellow, spring, can be showy
- **Fruit:** 1 ½” samara
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** emerging leaf color purplish-red changing to green, fall color variable (yellow/orange/red)
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-brown, rough and fissured with age

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: currently available plant material typically branches low, may require pruning for street tree use

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: hybrids with *A. platanoides* - Norwegian Sunset™ (‘Keithsform’, upright oval, good uniform branch structure, glossy dark green foliage, yellow-orange to red fall color, more heat and drought tolerant than *A. platanoides*) and Pacific Sunset™ (‘Warrenred’, rounded, upright spreading, very glossy dark green foliage, finer branched, brighter yellow-orange to red fall color, turns fall color earlier than Norwegian Sunset™)

!['Norwegian Sunset']
Scientific Name: *Amelanchier* spp. (*A. arborea, A. canadensis, A. laevis, and A. x grandiflora*)
Common Name: Serviceberry Species and Hybrids, Tree Forms

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4 (3b)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moisture Condition</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROOTSTOCK</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade

**Salt:** sensitive

**pH:** ≤ 7.5

**Other:** poor heat tolerance

Insect/Disease Factors: none limiting, foliage diseases can be a problem but are very rarely fatal, fireblight, mites, scales can be serious problems if site requirements not met, ‘*Autumn Brilliance*’ and ‘*Princess Diana*’ resistant to leaf spot, ‘*Autumn Brilliance*’ reportedly somewhat fireblight tolerant

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 20’-30’
- **Width:** 15’-25’
- **Form/Habit:** oval, multi-stem or single-stem forms available, must specify tree form as *Amelanchier* is also grown as a large shrub
- **Rate:** medium

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** white erect or pendulous clusters (depending on species or hybrid), in spring as leaves emerge or after (depending on species or hybrid), almost always showy
- **Fruit:** edible reddish-purple to black berries
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** varies with cultivar, gray-green to dark green in summer, yellow to red in fall, reliably good fall color regardless of cultivar
- **Bark:** attractive, smooth gray streaked with darker longitudinal fissures, becoming ridged, furrowed and scaly with extreme age

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: rootstock suckering possible on some cultivars, typically *Sorbus* is used for rootstock, although *Tradition®* has *Crataegus* rootstock which could produce thorny suckers

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

Cultivars (Tree forms only): see chart on following page

‘Cumulus’
### Amelanchier spp. (Serviceberry Species and Hybrids) Tree Form Cultivars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Growth Characteristics</th>
<th>Ornamental Characteristics</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Brilliance’</td>
<td>heavy flowering, lustrous dark green summer foliage, bright orange to red in fall</td>
<td>excellent heat and drought tolerance for species</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Cole’s Select’</td>
<td>15’ wide</td>
<td>thicker and glossier small green foliage, orange-red to red in fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Cumulus’</td>
<td>12’-18’ wide, faster growing</td>
<td>yellow to orange-scarlet fall color</td>
<td>may sucker at root collar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Prince</td>
<td></td>
<td>heavy flowering, leathery dark green foliage, orange-red fall color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lustre® ‘Rogers’</td>
<td>upright, open form</td>
<td>flower clusters droop, leaves emerge purplish-bronze in color, orange-red fall color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Princess Diana’</td>
<td></td>
<td>green foliage, bright red in fall, reportedly early and long lasting fall color</td>
<td>may be difficult to find in tree form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Robin Hill’</td>
<td>12’-15’ wide</td>
<td>pink buds, early bloomer, bronze-tinged green foliage, yellow to red in fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Snowcloud’</td>
<td>15’ wide, open habit</td>
<td>foliage reportedly emerges with red tint, blue-green to dark green in summer, copper-orange to scarlet in fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Flurry® ‘JFS-Arb’</td>
<td>35’ tall, upright oval, strong central leader</td>
<td>green foliage in summer, orange fall color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Glory® ‘Spirzam’</td>
<td>10’-15’ tall, 8-10’ wide</td>
<td>gray-green foliage, amber-orange fall color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tradition® ‘Trazam’</td>
<td>strong central leader, good branching habit</td>
<td>heavy fruiting, gray-green foliage, orange and red fall color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scientific Name: *Carpinus caroliniana*
Common Name: Ironwood, Musclewood, or American Hornbeam

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 3b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saturated or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moist, well</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** prefers partial shade, tolerates full shade
- **Salt:** sensitive
- **pH:** ≤ 7.5

Insect/Disease Factors: relatively pest free

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 30’
- **Width:** 25’
- **Form/Habit:** rounded, spreading, sometimes more flat-topped, often irregular, clump or single stem forms available
- **Rate:** slow

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** 2”-4” long pendulous clusters of green leafy bracts
- **Fruit:** small nutlets partly enclosed by green leafy flower bracts
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green, often lustrous in summer, yellow to orange-red in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, smooth gray, irregularly fluted “muscle” look

Transplant Issues: difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, somewhat slow to establish

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

Cultivars: none available commercially
Scientific Name: Cercis canadensis
Common Name: Eastern Redbud

Environmental Conditions:

Hardiness Zone: 5b (use in 4b and 5a is dependent on a cold hardy seed source)

Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*western seed sources are thought to be more drought tolerant than eastern sources

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
Salt: some observed tolerance
pH: ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: none limiting, cankers can occasionally be a serious problem

Growth Characteristics:
Height: 20’-30’
Width: 25’-35’

Form/Habit: open, spreading and somewhat flat-topped, typically multi-stemmed or low branching tree, multi-stem and single-stem forms available
Rate: medium

Ornamental Characteristics:
Flower: very showy, purplish-pink, early spring before leaves emerge, edible
Fruit: 2”-3” pod, changes from light green to brown

Seasonal Foliage Color: new growth emerge glossy reddish-purple, medium to dark green in summer, greenish-yellow to golden yellow in fall
Bark: dark gray-brown in youth, attractive with age, trunk and branches become scaly and expose cinnamon colored inner bark
Other: attractive heart-shaped foliage

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B, moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits preferred if using multi-stemmed form, narrow street tree lawns/pits if using standard or with pruning, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: ‘Appalachian Red’ (flowers magenta pink in bud and open to bright pink), ‘Forest Pansy’ (zone 5b or 6, slightly smaller than species, slow growth rate, exceptionally glossy new growth, red-purple spring foliage, bronze summer foliage, yellow-orange fall color), ‘Northern Strain’ or ‘Minnesota Strain’ (more cold hardy seed produced variety, availability may be limited), f. alba (commonly called Whitebud, cold hardiness also depends on seed source, fast growth rate, foliage slightly lighter green than species, white flowers)
Scientific Name: *Cornus mas*
Common Name: Corneliancherry Dogwood

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2
- **Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 20’
- **Width:** 20’
- **Form/Habit:** round to oval, often multi-stemmed, low branching tendency creates very short trunk, single leader typically absent although available, must specify single-stem form if desirable
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** very showy, small, yellow, early spring before leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** bright red, resembling elongated cherries, edible
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, often glossy, occasional purplish-red fall color
- **Bark:** attractive, brown and gray, scaly/flaky exfoliation

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B and ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** low branch attachments may require pruning for street tree use

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow street tree lawns/pits with pruning or single-leader form, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** ‘Golden Glory’ (more narrow and upright form, abundant flowering, red-purple fall color, leaves and fruit larger than species)
Scientific Name: *Cotinus obovatus*
Common Name: American Smoketree

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil (1)
  - consistently moist, well drained soil (2)
  - occasional periods of dry soil (3)
  - prolonged periods of dry soil (4)

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** unknown

**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 20’-30’
- **Width:** 15’-30’
- **Form/Habit:** oval to rounded, low branching tendency and absent central leader creates very short trunk, single-stem tree form is available (although rare), must specify single-stemmed tree form if desirable as it is most often available in multi-stemmed large upright shrub form
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** greenish to pale purple, on 6”-10” long, light/airy pyramidal clusters, spring
- **Fruit:** individually inconspicuous and not ornamentally important, often sparse fruit production, but tan clusters can be attractive when fruiting, ‘smoky’ appearance due to silky hairs on sterile flowers in cluster, although not as showy as *C. coggygria* – Smoke Bush
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** new growth emerges bright light green, blue-green to dark green in summer, fall color variable and mixed (yellow, orange, red or red-purple) but reliably bright and excellent
- **Bark:** attractive, gray to gray-brown, becoming scaly with age
- **Other:** stems often orange

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root

**Management Issues:** low branch attachments may require pruning for street tree use

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow street tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks

**Cultivars:** none commercially available
Scientific Name: *Crataegus crus-galli* var. *inermis*

Common Name: Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: *Crataegus* species are susceptible to many foliage diseases and various insects (fireblight, leaf blight, mildews, and rusts are some of the more common problems), var. *inermis* reportedly resistant to cedar-hawthorn rust and leaf blight, lacebug tolerant, *Crusader®* is reportedly very disease resistant

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 20'-25'
- **Width:** 20'-25'
- **Form/Habit:** round, strongly horizontal branching structure, multi-stem forms available, must specify single-stem tree form
- **Rate:** slow to medium

Ornamental Characteristics: none of significance

- **Flower:** white clusters, unpleasant odor, spring
- **Fruit:** showy clusters, bright red, berry-like, persist into late fall and sometimes winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy dark green in summer, orange in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, silvery-gray

Transplant Issues: difficult to transplant B&B, moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, somewhat slow to establish

Management Issues:

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: *Crusader®* (‘Cuzam’) may be smaller (15’ high x 12’-15’ wide) than var. *inermis*
Scientific Name: *Crataegus phaenopyrum*
Common Name: Washington Hawthorn

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>$\leq 8.2$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** *Crataegus* species are susceptible to many foliage diseases and various insects (fireblight, leaf blight, mildews, and rusts are some of the common problems), reportedly resistant to cedar-hawthorn rust and less susceptible than other *Crataegus* to disease, susceptible to lacebug

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 20’-30’
- **Width:** 20’- 25’
- **Form/Habit:** round, densely branched, multi-stem forms available, must specify single-stem tree form
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** white clusters, early summer, a later flowering *Crataegus*
- **Fruit:** showy clusters, bright and glossy red, berry-like, persist through winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy dark green in summer, reddish-purple in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, silver-gray, scaly with age
- **Other:** thorny

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, somewhat slow to establish

**Management Issues:** thorns should be considered in relation to clearance requirements

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** *Presidential™* (‘Prezam’, faster growing, 15’ high, 12-15’ wide, reportedly disease resistant), *Lustre* (faster growing, oval shape, fewer thorns), *Washington Lustre®* (‘Westwood I’, fewer thorns, more vigor, early profuse blooms)
Scientific Name: *Crataegus viridis* ‘Winter King’
Common Name: Winter King Hawthorn

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil: 1
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil: 2
  - Occasional periods of dry soil: 3
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil: 4

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: some observed tolerance
**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

Insect/Disease Factors: *Crataegus* species are susceptible to many foliage diseases and various insects (fireblight, leaf blight, mildews, and rusts are some of the common problems), species is very susceptible to cedar-hawthorn rust, ‘Winter King’ cultivar resistant to cedar-hawthorn rust (leaves only, fruits may still be susceptible), reportedly less susceptible than most other *Crataegus* to disease and insects

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 20’- 25’
- **Width:** 25’
- **Form/Habit:** rounded to broad-vase shaped, multi-stem forms may be available, should specify single-stem tree form
- **Rate:** slow to medium

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** white clusters, spring
- **Fruit:** very showy, bright red, larger than species, persist through winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy green in summer, color variable in fall (often purple to scarlet, sometimes gold to bronze)
- **Bark:** silver-gray in youth, exfoliates with age exposing orange-brown inner bark
- **Other:** thorny

Transplant Issues: difficult to transplant B&B, moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, somewhat slow to establish

Management Issues: thorns should be considered in relation to clearance requirements, suckering of *C. phaenopyrum* – the common rootstock

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: above info is cultivar specific, ‘Winter King’ is only *C. viridis* cultivar available
Scientific Name: *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *inermis* ‘Impcole’
Common Name: Imperial® Thornless Common Honeylocust

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a (3b)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade:</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt:</td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>≤ 8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** over-planting of the species has encouraged severe insect problems in many areas, including spider mite borers, leaf spot, cankers, powdery mildew, wiches’ broom, Honeylocust plant bug, mimosa webworm (Imperial® very susceptible), Thyronectria canker (Imperial®, partially resistant), and Nectria canker

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 30’-35’
- **Width:** 35’
- **Form/Habit:** broadly rounded, open and spreading, good horizontal branching angles
- **Rate:** fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** inconspicuous, not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** essentially fruitless
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** medium green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, dark gray-brown, develops scaly platy ridges and deep furrows with age
- **Other:** species generally drops leaves early

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** small leaves easy for fall clean-up

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** above info is cultivar specific, other *G. triacanthos* cultivars are large trees
Scientific Name: *Koelreuteria paniculata*
Common Name: Goldenraintree

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very wet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very dry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2
- **Other:** tolerates heat

Insect/Disease Factors: relatively pest free

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 30’ (can reach 40’)
- **Width:** 30’
- **Form/Habit:** irregular rounded, open, spreading and ascending branching
- **Rate:** medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** yellow, 12” long pyramidal clusters, mid-summer
- **Fruit:** papery, 1”-2”, 3-valved capsules, green changing to yellow then to brown, persistent throughout winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** purple-red when emerging, bright green to blue-green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** light gray-brown, ridged and furrowed

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: ‘September’ (zone 6 (5b), late summer to fall flowering), ‘Rose Lantern’ (zone 6 (5b), pinkish fruit capsules), selections are currently being made to develop reliably cold hardy (5a) cultivars
**Scientific Name:** *Maackia amurensis*  
**Common Name:** Amur Maackia  
**Environmental Conditions:**  
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a  
- **Soil Moisture:**  
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil  
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil  
  - Occasional periods of dry soil  
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardiness</th>
<th>Occasional Saturated</th>
<th>Consistently Moist</th>
<th>Occasional Dry</th>
<th>Prolonged Dry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone 4a</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun  
**Salt:** unknown  
**pH:** ≤ 8.2  
**Other:** fixes atmospheric nitrogen  

**Insect/Disease Factors:**

**Growth Characteristics:**  
- **Height:** 20'-30'  
- **Width:** 20'-30'  
- **Form/Habit:** rounded crown, upright-arching branches  
- **Rate:** slow  

**Ornamental Characteristics:**  
- **Flower:** ½” long, white, in 4-6” long pendulous clusters  
- **Fruit:** 2”-3” long, 1/3-1/2” wide, flat brown pod  
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** grayish green as leaves emerge turning olive-green, fall color yellow to brown  
- **Bark:** at best it is shiny amber-brown exfoliating in curls when mature, however highly variable  

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root  
**Management Issues:** none of significance  
**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™  
**Cultivars:** none known
Scientific Name: *Malus* spp.
Common Name: Flowering Crabapple

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** 4, some cultivars hardy to zone 3

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** many crabapples cultivars are highly disease susceptible, limiting their usefulness in the landscape, all cultivars selected here have ‘good’ to ‘excellent’ resistance to cedar-apple rust, mildew, and scab, as well as at least ‘fair’ resistance to fireblight (‘fair’ resistance is tolerated as it is not as serious a problem in Northern areas as it is in the Southern areas)

**Growth Characteristics:** varies with cultivar, see chart on following page for cultivar characteristics, along with cultivar silhouettes on page 34

**Ornamental Characteristics:** varies with cultivar, see chart on following page for cultivar characteristics

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** fruit litter on streets may be objectionable in some situations

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** see chart on following page
### ORNAMENTAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SELECTED DISEASE RESISTANT CRABAPPLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species and/or Cultivar</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Ht</th>
<th>Wd</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Bud</th>
<th>Flower</th>
<th>Fruit</th>
<th>Foliage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Adams’</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>deep pink</td>
<td>deep pink, profuse</td>
<td>red, persistent, 5/8”</td>
<td>green with red tint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Adirondack’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>12’</td>
<td>vase</td>
<td>carmine</td>
<td>white, textured</td>
<td>bright red, ½”</td>
<td>dark green, leathery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Salute TM</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>10’</td>
<td>upright oval</td>
<td>rose-red</td>
<td>rose-red</td>
<td>cherry-red, 3/8”</td>
<td>maroon-red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Spirit™</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>white-pink</td>
<td>deep rose</td>
<td>persistent, red, ½”</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Triumph™</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>12’</td>
<td>upright columnar</td>
<td>dark-red</td>
<td>dark red, single</td>
<td>dark burgundy-red</td>
<td>reddish-purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>baccata</em> ‘Jackii’</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>white-pink</td>
<td>white, fragrant, early</td>
<td>deep red-purple, 3/8”</td>
<td>glossy green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Cardinal’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16’</td>
<td>22’</td>
<td>broad spreading</td>
<td>pink</td>
<td>bright pink to red</td>
<td>deep red, ½”, often sparse</td>
<td>dark purple-red, glossy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centurion® (‘Centsam’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>15’</td>
<td>narrow oval</td>
<td>dark red</td>
<td>rose red</td>
<td>bright red, 5/8”</td>
<td>reddish changing to green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Dolgo’</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>30’</td>
<td>25’</td>
<td>oval</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>bright red, edible, 1 ½”</td>
<td>glossy green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Donald Wyman’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>22’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>pink</td>
<td>white, abundant</td>
<td>bright red, 3/8”</td>
<td>dark green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Doubloons’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>16’</td>
<td>dense oval</td>
<td>carmine</td>
<td>white, double</td>
<td>yellow, persistent, 3/8”</td>
<td>deep green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>floribunda</em></td>
<td>4b</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>25’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>carmine</td>
<td>pink-white, large</td>
<td>yellow/red, 3/8”</td>
<td>green, small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Liset’</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>15’</td>
<td>15’</td>
<td>columnar</td>
<td>crimson</td>
<td>pink-red, large</td>
<td>dark red, ½”</td>
<td>reddish aging to bronze green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Prairiefire’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>oval, round with age</td>
<td>crimson</td>
<td>pink-red</td>
<td>orange-red, persistent, ½”</td>
<td>reddish aging to red-green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Professor Sprenger’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>oval, round with age</td>
<td>pink</td>
<td>white, fragrant</td>
<td>orange-red, persistent, ½”</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Purple Prince’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>carmine</td>
<td>rose red</td>
<td>maroon, persistent, 3/8”</td>
<td>purple aging to bronze-green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Jewel™ (‘Jewelleole’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15’</td>
<td>12’</td>
<td>oval</td>
<td>pink to white</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>bright red, persistent, ½”</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Robinson’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25’</td>
<td>25’</td>
<td>oval</td>
<td>crimson</td>
<td>deep pink</td>
<td>dark glossy red, 3/8”</td>
<td>reddish aging to bronze green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Raindrops™ (‘JFS-KW5’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>15’</td>
<td>upright spreading</td>
<td>pink</td>
<td>bright pinkish-red</td>
<td>persistent, red, ¼”</td>
<td>purple, cut-leaf, orange-red in fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Sentinel’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>12’</td>
<td>narrow oval</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>pink to white</td>
<td>bright red, persistent, ½”</td>
<td>dark glossy green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Snowdrift’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>upright spreading, round, dense</td>
<td>pink</td>
<td>white, single</td>
<td>persistent orange, less than 3/8”</td>
<td>bright green, glossy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Strawberry Parfait’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>22’</td>
<td>vase</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>pink, large</td>
<td>yellow, 3/8”</td>
<td>reddish aging to green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugartyme® (‘Sutyzam’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18’</td>
<td>15’</td>
<td>oval</td>
<td>pink</td>
<td>white, fragrant</td>
<td>red, persistent, ½”</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>x zumi</em> ‘Calocarpa’</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>22’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>deep red</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>bright red, persistent, 3/8”</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This list does not include recent selections that have reportedly shown good disease resistance, yet have not been around long enough to reliably prove their disease resistance. This list is a work in progress and will be updated periodically as information regarding disease resistance becomes available. ©Urban Horticulture Institute, 2003
Malus Cultivar Silhouettes

'Adams' 'Adirondack' baccata 'Jackii' 'Centurion'

'Dolgo' 'Donald Wyman' 'Doubloons' floribunda

'Prairiefire' 'Professor Sprenger' 'Purple Prince'

'Red Jewel' 'Robinson' 'Sentinel'

'Strawberry Parfait' 'Sugartyme' x zumi 'Calocarpa'
Scientific Name: *Parrotia persica*

Common Name: Persian Parrotia

Environmental Conditions:

Hardiness Zone: 5

Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardiness Zone</th>
<th>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>Consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>Occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>Prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade, fall color best in full sun

Salt: unknown

pH: ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: relatively pest free

Growth Characteristics:

Height: 20'-30'

Width: 15'-25'

Form/Habit: broadly pyramidal to rounded, irregular, low branching, branching ranges from horizontal (sometimes semi-pendent) to upright-ascending, occasionally specifying for upright or horizontal branching is possible

Rate: slow to medium

Ornamental Characteristics:

Flower: showy red stamens, late winter/early spring before leaves emerge

Fruit: not ornamentally important, 2-valved brown capsule

Seasonal Foliage Color: reddish-purple when unfolding changing to green in summer, often a mix of yellow, orange, and red in fall

Bark: very ornamental, exfoliating to expose gray/green/white/brown mottled pattern on trunk as well as on older branches

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: prune in spring

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: ‘Ruby Vase’ (listed as zone 4, narrower than species, 20’ high by 10’ wide, upright to vase shaped, foliage emerges ruby red in spring and color persists into fall)
Scientific Name: *Prunus* ‘Accolade’ (*P. sargentii* x *P. subhirtella*)
Common Name: Accolade Flowering Cherry

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: some observed tolerance
pH: ≤ 7.5

**Insect/Disease Factors:** *Prunus* have many potential problems, ‘Accolade’ is reportedly more resistant than most

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 20’-25’
- **Width:** 15’-25’
- **Form/Habit:** rounded to vase shaped, spreading
- **Rate:** fast for *Prunus*

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** deep rose-pink buds, semi-double pink pendulous clusters, early spring
- **Fruit:** not showy, small purple-black drupe
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** green in spring through fall
- **Bark:** attractive, smooth reddish-brown, marked with horizontal lenticels

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or < 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** cherries are short-lived trees (only 50 years in a good site)

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

**Cultivars:** above info is cultivar specific
Scientific Name: *Prunus* ‘Snow Goose’
Common Name: Snow Goose Cherry

**Environmental Conditions:**
- Hardiness Zone: 5
- Soil Moisture:
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: full sun

Salt: unknown

pH: ≤ 7.5

**Insect/Disease Factors**: *Prunus* have many potential problems, ‘Snow Goose’ is reportedly more resistant than most

**Growth Characteristics**:
- **Height**: 20’-25’
- **Width**: 20’-25’
- **Form/Habit**: upright in youth becoming much wider with age, top grafted, typically good central leader and well spaced branches
- **Rate**: medium

**Ornamental Characteristics**:
- **Flower**: white, single, early spring before leaves unfold
- **Fruit**: not showy, ¼” blue-black cherries, inconspicuous
- **Seasonal Foliage Color**: bright green in summer, yellow to red in fall
- **Bark**: attractive, smooth gray-brown to reddish brown, marked with horizontal lenticels

**Transplant Issues**: probably easy to transplant B&B

**Management Issues**: cherries are short-lived trees (only 50 years in a good site)

**Suggested Uses**: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

**Cultivars**: above info is cultivar specific
Scientific Name: *Prunus virginiana* ‘Canada Red Select’

Common Name: Canada Red Chokecherry

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 2b
- Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Sun/Shade: full sun
- Salt: unknown
- pH: ≤ 7.5

Insect/Disease Factors: *Prunus* have many potential problems, ‘Canada Red Select’ is reportedly more resistant than most and resistant to Japanese Beetle, the fungal disease Black knot can be pruned out, but it can often be a serious problem in humid climates and should not be used for this reason

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: 25’
- Width: 20’
- Form/Habit: oval to upright spreading, good branching habit
- Rate: fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: showy, white 3”-6” long clusters in spring
- Fruit: round, red-dark purple drupe, edible
- Seasonal Foliage Color: emerges green, matures to dark maroon in summer
- Bark: more red-brown than the typical gray of *P. virginiana*, obvious lenticels do not extend very far horizontally like many other *Prunus* species, remains fairly smooth with age

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root, quick to establish

Management Issues: suckering can be a problem, cherries are short-lived trees (only 50 years in a good site)

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

Cultivars: ‘Canada Red Select’ was selected from *P. virginiana* ‘Schubert’ for its faster growth rate, straighter trunk, well distributed branches, fuller/rounder crown and brighter red leaves

!['Canada Red Select' in youth](image-url)
Scientific Name: *Pyrus calleryana* ‘Jaczm’, ‘Jilzm’, ‘Valzm’ and 
*P. calleryana* x *P. betulifolia* ‘Edgedell’
Common Name: Jack™, Jill™, Valiant®, and Edgewood™ Callery Pears

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 4, Edgewood™ 5
- Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Wet</th>
<th>Consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>Occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>Prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Sun/Shade: full sun
- Salt: some observed tolerance
- pH: ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: Jack™ and Jill™ are fireblight resistant (fireblight is a common and potentially serious problem for *Pyrus*), Valiant® and Edgewood™ have unknown fireblight resistance

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: Jack™ and Jill™ 15’-20’, Valiant® and Edgewood™ 25’-30’
- Form/Habit: Jack™ oval and denser than Jill™, Jill™ round, Valiant® upright pyramidal, Edgewood™ round
- Rate: medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: showy, white clusters, spring before or as leaves emerge, Edgewood™ may flower after leaves emerge
- Fruit: Jack™ and Jill™ ½”, yellow-green and clustered, Valiant® ¼”, tan and clustered, Edgewood™ size unknown, tan and clustered
- Seasonal Foliage Color: Jack™ is glossy dark green in summer and turns gold (possibly red) in fall, Jill™ is olive green in summer and turns gold in fall, Valiant® is glossy hunter-green in summer and turns crimson red in fall, Edgewood™ emerges with purple tint in spring, turns silvery-green in summer and reddish-purple in fall
- Bark: not ornamentally important, brown to gray, lightly ridged and furrowed with age, sometimes grayish and blocky with age as well
- Other: Jill™ foliage is smaller in size and more rounded than Jack™ foliage

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: branching angles and branch density combined with late holding leaves may make *P. calleryana* prone to early winter ice/snow storm damage, Edgewood™ has wider branching angles than *P. calleryana*

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: above info is specific to cultivars, other *P. calleryana* cultivars are larger trees
Scientific Name: *Pyrus fauriei* ‘Westwood’
Common Name: Korean Sun™ Pear

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** unknown

**pH:** < 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** fireblight tolerant (a common and potentially serious problem for *Pyrus*)

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 15’-20’
- **Width:** 15’-20’
- **Form/Habit:** rounded
- **Rate:** unknown

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** showy, white clusters, spring during or after leaves emerge, smaller and fewer per cluster than *P. calleryana*
- **Fruit:** small and clustered
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** excellent reddish-orange in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, similar to *P. calleryana*, brown to gray, lightly ridged and furrowed with age
- **Other:** drops leaves sooner than *P. calleryana*

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: above info is cultivar specific
Scientific Name: *Pyrus ussuriensis* ‘MorDak’
Common Name: Prairie Gem™ Ussurian Pear

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 3
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil
  - Consistently moist, well-drained soil
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Very Wet</strong></td>
<td>consistently moist, well-drained soil</td>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: *P. ussuriensis* shows good fireblight tolerance (a common and potentially serious problem for *Pyrus*)

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 20’-25’
- **Width:** 20’-25’
- **Form/Habit:** upright-oval when young, rounded with age
- **Rate:** unknown

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** showy, white clusters, spring before or as leaves emerge, individual flowers larger than *P. calleryana*
- **Fruit:** 1”-1 ½”, greenish-yellow, in clusters, Prairie Gem™ will only fruit if cross pollinated
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** leathery, dark green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** similar to *P. calleryana*, brown to gray, lightly ridged and furrowed with age

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: above info is specific to cultivars
Scientific Name: *Robinia pseudoacacia* ‘Globe’ (or ‘Inermis’) and ‘Bessoniana’

Common Name: Globe and Bessoniana Black Locust

Environmental Conditions:

- Hardiness Zone: 4
- Soil Moisture:
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates full shade
- Salt: some observed tolerance
- pH: ≤ 8.2
- Other: species appropriate for very difficult reclamation sites, fixes own nitrogen

Insect/Disease Factors: borers can be a serious problem for species, leaf miners can be problematic for species, ‘Globe’ and ‘Bessoniana’ appear to be less borer susceptible

Growth Characteristics:

- Height: ‘Globe’ 20’, ‘Bessoniana’ 30’
- Width: 20’
- Form/Habit: ‘Globe’ very dense and round, ‘Bessoniana’ oval with typically good central leader and good branching habit
- Rate: species is fast

Ornamental Characteristics:

- Flower: white, fragrant, late spring, both cultivars flower less than straight species, ‘Globe’ is sometimes completely non-flowering
- Fruit: flat 2”-4” long pod, both cultivars produce less fruit than straight species, ‘Globe’ is sometimes completely non-fruiting
- Seasonal Foliage Color: medium green to blue-green, yellowish in fall
- Bark: dark gray, with interlacing ridges, ropy appearance
- Other: ‘Globe’ is spineless, ‘Bessoniana’ is essentially spineless

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: best to prune in late summer or fall due to “bleeding” in spring

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: above info is specific to cultivars, other *R. pseudoacacia* cultivars are larger trees or smaller unique trees not suited for urban use
Scientific Name: *Sorbus intermedia*
Common Name: Swedish Mountainash

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b or 6a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** reportedly less susceptible to pests than European Mountainash (*Sorbus aucuparia*), which has many pest problems

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 25’-35’
- **Width:** 30’
- **Form/Habit:** round
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** showy, white clusters, spring
- **Fruit:** showy, orange-red clusters, berry-like, late summer/early fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** green on upper surface with a gray-white pubescence on undersides in summer, color varies from pale green to golden brown to orange-reddish in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-brown, often smooth, becoming slightly rough with age

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** none available commercially

---

*S. intermedia with age*
Scientific Name: *Sorbus x hybrida* and *Sorbus x thuringiaca*, these hybids (*S. aria* x *S. aucuparia*) are virtually the same plant and therefore readily confused in the trade

Common Name: Oak-Leaf Mountainash

Environmental Conditions:

Hardiness Zone: 3b

Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade

Salt: unknown

pH: ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: reportedly less susceptible to pests than European Mountainash (*Sorbus aucuparia*), which has many pest problems

Growth Characteristics:

Height: 25’-35’

Width: 30’

Form/Habit: upright oval to pyramidal (true *S. x thuringiaca* is sometimes more dense and rounded with age)

Rate: medium

Ornamental Characteristics:

Flower: white clusters, spring

Fruit: showy reddish-orange clusters, berry-like

Seasonal Foliage Color: dark green on upper surface with a white pubescence on undersides in summer, rusty orange-yellow in fall

Bark: not ornamentally important, gray-brown, often smooth, becoming slightly rough with age

Other: true *S. x thuringiaca* has longer leaves than *S. x hybrida*

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: ‘Fastigiata’ (narrowly pyramidal form, 10’-20’ wide, usually twice as tall as wide at maturity)
Scientific Name: *Syringa reticulata*
Common Name: Japanese Tree Lilac

**Environmental Conditions:**
- Hardiness Zone: 3a
- Soil Moisture:
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade, flowers best in full sun
**Salt:** some observed tolerance
**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** resistant to powdery mildew (the most common Lilac problem), susceptible to a number of lilac problems that are rarely serious or limiting in Northern regions, although in warmer regions borers and scale may be serious problems

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 20’-25’
- **Width:** 15’-20’
- **Form/Habit:** oval
- **Rate:** slow

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** showy, cream colored, 6”-12” long pyramidal-shaped cluster, summer (late June in central NY)
- **Fruit:** ¾” long capsules, persistent clusters, obvious but not necessarily attractive
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, fall color often nonexistent, occasionally turns dull yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, cherry-like, smooth reddish-brown with horizontal lenticels

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:**
- ‘Ivory Silk’ (upright habit, dense, compact, heavy flowering, flowers at young age, grows faster than ‘Summer Snow’),
- ‘Summer Snow’ (round, compact, 16’-20’, glossy leaves, heavy flowering),
- **Regent™** (‘PNI 5723’, upright form, pure white flowers, glossy foliage)
  * var. *mandshurica* not recommended due to shrubby tendencies and extremely slow growth rate (also may not be as hardy as the species)

**Related Species (*Syringa pekinensis*, Peking Lilac) Cultivars:**
- **Beijing Gold™** (‘Zhang Zhiming’, zone 4, 20’ high, 15’ wide, upright-spreading form, primrose-yellow flowers, cinnamon-colored bark),
- **China Snow®** (‘Morton’, zone 4, may reach over 30’ high and 30’ wide, upright-rounded form, showy cinnamon-colored exfoliating bark)
Scientific Name: *Tilia cordata* ‘Halka’
Common Name: Summer Sprite® Littleaf Linden

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*prolonged drought will lead to leaf scorch

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** sensitive
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** species is highly susceptible to aphids and Japanese Beetles, cultivar’s resistance unknown

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 15’-20’
- **Width:** 8’-10’
- **Form/Habit:** narrow pyramidal, dense
- **Rate:** species is medium, cultivar may be slower

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** yellowish, drooping clusters attached to pale greenish-yellow leaf-like bracts, mid-summer, very fragrant, attracts bees, flowers after *T. americana* but before *T. tomentosa*
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, small nutlets, globose, attached to bracts, late summer
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** yellow in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-brown, ridged and furrowed on older trunks

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** above info is cultivar specific, other *T. cordata* cultivars are large trees
Scientific Name: *Zelkova serrata* ‘Schmidtlow’ and ‘JFS-KW1’
Common Name: Wireless® and City Sprite™ Japanese Zelkova

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 5
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 25’
- **Width:** Wireless® 35’, City Sprite™ 20’
- **Form/Habit:** Wireless® broadly spreading vase with flattened top at maturity, City Sprite™ oval to vase
- **Rate:** species is medium, possibly fast in youth

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, usually present as leaves are emerging
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, ripens in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** medium green in summer, red in fall
- **Bark:** exfoliates and mottles with oranges, grays and browns with age

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** species has narrow crotch angles and poor branch attachments which may give rise to splitting and form damage when older, this problem may be less likely to develop in this smaller cultivar

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** above info is cultivar specific, other *Z. serrata* cultivars are large trees
RECOMMENDED URBAN TREES FOR
USDA PLANT HARDINESS ZONE 6 AND COLDER

II. MEDIUM TO LARGE TREES (> 30’) SUITABLE FOR
CITY ENVIRONMENT PLANTINGS

Scientific Name: Acer x freemanii (A. rubrum x A. saccharinum)
Common Name: Freeman Maple

Environmental Conditions:
Hardiness Zone: 4
Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: pH: ≤ 7.5
Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting, Autumn Blaze® shows more tolerance to leafhoppers than A. rubrum

Growth Characteristics:
Height: 45’-70’
Width: varies with cultivar, see cultivar chart on following page
Form/Habit: varies with cultivar, see cultivar chart on following page
Rate: medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
Flower: greenish-yellow to red clusters, early spring, some showy red
Fruit: samara, sometimes reddish maturing to brown, seedless forms available
Seasonal Foliage Color: fall color varies with cultivar (yellow/orange/red), see cultivar chart on following page
Bark: typically attractive silver-gray

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root
Management Issues: can develop graft incompatibility depending on understock used, specify own roots to avoid this delayed graft incompatibility problem
Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks
Cultivars: see chart on following page

'Armstrong'
### Acer x freemanii (Freeman Maple) Cultivars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Foliage</th>
<th>Fall Color</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Armstong’ occasionally listed under A. rubrum</td>
<td>15’-20’</td>
<td>columnar/fastigiated, upright branching</td>
<td>resembles A. saccharinum, 5-lobed, silvery undersides</td>
<td>yellow to orange</td>
<td>fast grower, flowers not showy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Blaze® (‘Jeffersred’)</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td>broad oval, improved branch structure over A. saccharinum, dense, multi-stem form available</td>
<td>resemble A. saccharinum, deeply 5-lobed</td>
<td>excellent orange-red, long-lasting</td>
<td>fast grower, sparse flowering, nearly seedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Fantasy® (‘DTR102’)</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td>broadly oval to upright-oval</td>
<td>more closely resembling A. saccharinum, 5-lobed</td>
<td>consistently bright red</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celebration™ (‘Celzam’)</td>
<td>20’-25’ maybe 40’</td>
<td>upright-pyramidal, strong branch angles</td>
<td>similar to A. saccharinum, dense</td>
<td>golden-yellow to red, reportedly turning from red to gold</td>
<td>red flower, seedless, fast growing in youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Marmo’</td>
<td>35’-45’</td>
<td>broad columnar, strong central leader</td>
<td>5-lobed, intermediate between parents</td>
<td>excellent, often mottled red &amp; green, can vary burgundy to orange or gold, colors early</td>
<td>good growth rate, seedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Morgan’</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td>broadly oval, open habit</td>
<td></td>
<td>orange-red to red</td>
<td>very fast growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn™ ‘Satzam’</td>
<td>35’-40’</td>
<td>broad oval</td>
<td>resembles A. rubrum, 3-lobed</td>
<td></td>
<td>reportedly virtually seedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarlet Sentinel™ (‘Scarsen’) occasionally still listed as A. rubrum</td>
<td>25’-35’</td>
<td>broad columnar to oval-rounded, ascending branches, improved branch structure over A. saccharinum</td>
<td>closely resembling A. saccharinum, 5-lobed</td>
<td>yellow to red</td>
<td>fast growing, bright red flowers, no fruit observed, reportedly shiny bark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sienna Glen® ‘Sienna’</td>
<td>35’</td>
<td>pyramidal, strong central leader</td>
<td>rusty orange to burgundy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scientific Name: *Acer miyabei*
Common Name: Miyabei Maple

**Environmental Conditions:**

Hardiness Zone: 5a (4b)

Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>Consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>Occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>Prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
Salt: unknown
pH: ≤ 8.2

Other: State Street™ has reportedly good heat tolerance

**Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free

**Growth Characteristics:**

Height: 35’-45’
Width: 30’

Form/Habit: upright oval to rounded, can have open or dense branching, low branching tendency often creates short trunk
Rate: medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

Flower: greenish-yellow, in pyramidal clusters, spring
Fruit: samara

Seasonal Foliage Color: flat to semi-glossy, medium to dark green in summer, yellow in fall, often holds green late so fall color is short-lived before leaves fall
Bark: dark gray, typically rough and corky

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** State Street™ ('Morton', zone 4, upright oval form, good uniform branching, dark green foliage, good golden yellow fall color, possibly fast growing)

48
Scientific Name: Acer platanoides
Common Name: Norway Maple

Environmental Conditions:
Hardiness Zone: 4a
Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates full shade
Salt: some observed tolerance
pH: ≤ 8.2
Other: ‘Summershade’ considered more heat tolerant

Insect/Disease Factors: tar/black spot is a common serious aesthetic problem that can defoliate species in certain areas, susceptible to Verticillium Wilt (reportedly, Parkway™, ‘Jade Glen’ are tolerant, ‘Summershade’ is moderately tolerant, ‘Crimson King’ is the most susceptible) which can be a serious problem in some areas, susceptible to leafhoppers (reportedly ‘Summer Shade’ is tolerant), ‘Crimson King’ and reportedly ‘Royal Red’ are more susceptible to pest problems than species, ‘Deborah’ foliage more resistant to leaf scorch

Growth Characteristics:
Height: 40’-50’ (can reach 90’)
Width: 30’-50’
Form/Habit: oval to upright-oval or rounded to broadly oval
Rate: medium

Ornamental Characteristics:
Flower: yellow to greenish yellow clusters, early spring before leaves emerge
Fruit: 1 ½”-2” samara, mature in fall, abundant
Seasonal Foliage Color: dark green in summer, dark maroon color on some cultivars, yellow to brown in fall
Bark: not ornamentally important, gray-black with narrow ridges and shallow furrows
Other: foliage is typically very dense, foliage often held late

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root
Management Issues: over-planted in many communities, very likely to naturalize when planted next to open areas and will grow in shaded forest, tends to heave sidewalks unless adequate rooting space is provided, tendency to develop girdling roots, very dense foliage and shallow root system makes successful turf growth beneath difficult, bark split may be common in zone 4 conditions
Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™
Cultivars: see chart on following page

'Superform' (one of the rounded to broadly oval forms)
### Acer platanoides (Norway Maple) cultivars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar and Size</th>
<th>Noteworthy Foliage Characteristics</th>
<th>Other Noteworthy Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rounded to Broadly Oval</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Crimson King’</td>
<td>dark maroon in summer, turn darker or brown-out in fall</td>
<td>maroon-yellow flowers, slower growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40’high x 30’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Deborah’</td>
<td>thick, new growth emerges red-purple matures dark green in summer, yellow (orangey) in fall</td>
<td>straight central leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50’high x 45’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Drummondii’</td>
<td>variegated, light green edged with white in summer, yellowish in fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35’high x 30’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald Lustre™ (‘Pond’)</td>
<td>glossy, wavy margin, new leaves have reddish tint</td>
<td>sometimes listed as zone 3, good branching at early age, faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50’high x 45’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Emerald Queen’</td>
<td>leathery, reddish tint in spring, bright yellow in fall</td>
<td>sometimes listed as zone 3, uniform growth, straight trunk, faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50’high x 40’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Jade Glen’</td>
<td>yellow in fall</td>
<td>open habit, faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45’high x 45’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Princeton Gold’</td>
<td>emerges bright yellow in spring, may fade in summer, darker yellow in fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35’high x 30’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medallion™ (‘Medzam’)</td>
<td>thick glossy, red and gold in fall</td>
<td>dense branching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45’high x 35’-40’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Royal Red’</td>
<td>glossy, dark maroon in summer, turn darker or browns out in fall</td>
<td>reportedly slightly hardier &amp; slower growing than ‘Crimson King’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40’high x 30’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Summershade’</td>
<td>leathery, leafs out late in spring and holds late in fall, yellow in fall</td>
<td>zone 4b, faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50’high x 40’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Superform’</td>
<td>yellow in fall</td>
<td>symmetrical, uniform branching angles, straight trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50’high x 45’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oval to Upright Oval</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Cleveland’</td>
<td>good golden-yellow in fall</td>
<td>good branching habit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45’high x 25’-30’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Columnare’</td>
<td>darker green in summer, golden-yellow in fall</td>
<td>sometimes listed as zone 3, moderate growth rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50’high x 15’-20’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conquest™ (‘Conzam’)</td>
<td>dark maroon changes to deep green in summer, bright red in fall</td>
<td>dense branching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30’-35’high x 8’-10’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Crimson Sentry’</td>
<td>dark maroon to purple in summer</td>
<td>sometimes listed as zone 4b, dense branching, almost pyramidal, slower growing than ‘Crimson King’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25’high x 15’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy Street™ (‘Ezeste’)</td>
<td>yellow in fall</td>
<td>almost pyramidal, faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40’high x 20’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Fairview’</td>
<td>reddish purple new growth, matures to bronze-green in summer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45’high x 35’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkway™ (‘Columnarbroad’)</td>
<td>yellow in fall</td>
<td>sometimes listed as zone 3, strong central leader, good branching, faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40’high x 25’wide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scientific Name: Acer pseudoplatanus
Common Name: Sycamore Maple

Environmental Conditions:
Hardiness Zone: 5b
Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
Salt: tolerant of both soil and air-borne salts
pH: \( \leq 8.2 \)

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting, the more common cultivar ‘Atropurpureum’ (also known as ‘Spaethii’ or ‘Purpureum’) is likely not as tolerant as straight species (aphids favor, may have problems with leaf scorch, sunscald, and/or borer infestations)

Growth Characteristics:
Height: 40’-60’
Width: 30’-50’
Form/Habit: oval to rounded crown, upright spreading branching
Rate: medium

Ornamental Characteristics:
Flower: yellow-green clusters, spring after leaves
Fruit: 1 ¼”-2” long samara
Seasonal Foliage Color: dark green in summer, brown to poor yellow in fall
Bark: gray and reddish brown, flaking into scales and exposing orange-brown inner bark
Other: more leathery foliage that A. platanoides

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or \( \leq 2” \) caliper bare root
Management Issues: species naturalizes freely when planted next to open areas
Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits (popular street tree in Europe), parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™
Cultivars: many common in Europe, few rarely available in the United States, ‘Atropurpureum’ (also known as ‘Spaethii’ or ‘Purpureum’) is not highly recommended due to above mentioned potential insect and disease problems
Scientific Name: Acer rubrum
Common Name: Red Maple

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 3b, choose zone appropriate seed source if cultivar not selected
- Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red Sunset® ‘Bowhall’</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Flame’</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October Glory®</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwood® ‘Karpick’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Flood tolerance of above cultivars is listed on cultivar chart on following page

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: sensitive
pH: ≤ 7.0

Insect/Disease Factors: susceptible to Verticillium Wilt and leaf hoppers, ‘Brandywine’, ‘Red Rocket’, ‘Somerset’ and ‘Sun Valley’ show good potato leafhopper (which can cause leaves to scorch) resistance, occasionally borers attack young terminals

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: 35'-60'
- Width: 30'-70'
- Form/Habit: pyramidal in youth, narrow upright to rounded with age, greatly varies, see cultivar chart on following page
- Rate: medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: showy, red, sometimes yellow to orange, small clusters in spring before leaves
- Fruit: samara, often red, late spring to early summer
- Seasonal Foliage Color: leaves emerge reddish in spring, green in summer, color varies in fall (yellow, orange, red), see cultivar chart on following page
- Bark: attractive silver-gray in youth

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or < 2” caliper bare root
Management Issues: thin bark can be easily damaged, delayed graft incompatibility can be a problem, should specify as ‘own-rooted’ when possible
Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks
Cultivars: see chart on following page
**Acer rubrum** (Red Maple) cultivars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Fall Color</th>
<th>Flood Tolerance</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Flame’</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>35’-55’</td>
<td>round, dense, good branch structure, symmetrical</td>
<td>red, early, long-lasting</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>fruitless, red-brown 1 year old twigs, smaller leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Radiance’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td>oval to rounded</td>
<td>red, early</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Spire’</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20’-25’</td>
<td>broad columnar, upright branching</td>
<td>red, early</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Bowhall’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15’-25’</td>
<td>narrow columnar, upright, symmetrical</td>
<td>orange, variable</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>pale orange flowers, slower growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Brandywine’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35’</td>
<td>oval to round</td>
<td>red to purple-red, late turning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgundy Belle® (‘Magnificent Magenta’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>45’</td>
<td>broadly-oval, dense, symmetrical</td>
<td>bright red changing to burgundy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairview Flame®</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30’</td>
<td>oval to round</td>
<td>scarlet red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fireball™ (‘Firzam’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25’-30’</td>
<td>narrow pyramidal, dense, symmetrical</td>
<td>red and gold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Karpick’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15’-25’</td>
<td>narrow columnar, upright, dense</td>
<td>yellow or red, variable</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>red twigs, red fruit, fast growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘New World’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>upright, narrow oval</td>
<td>orange-yellow to orange-red</td>
<td></td>
<td>seedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwood®</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>35’</td>
<td>round, somewhat irregular, straight trunk, good branch structure</td>
<td>orange-red</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>orange-red flowers, seedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October Glory® (‘PNI 0268’)</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>35’-45’</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>red, late turning, holds leaves late</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>bright red flowers, glossy leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redpointe™ ‘Frank Jr’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30’</td>
<td>broadly-pyramidal, strong central leader</td>
<td>bright red</td>
<td></td>
<td>fast growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Sunset® (‘Franksred’)</td>
<td>4b (4a)</td>
<td>35’-45’</td>
<td>oval to round, upright branching, good branch structure, symmetrical, clump form available</td>
<td>orange-red, leaves hold late</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>bright red fruit, thick glossy leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Schlesingeri’</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
<td>45’</td>
<td>broad vase-shaped to rounded, dense</td>
<td>orange to red, often paler tones, early, often long-lasting color</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Somerset’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30’</td>
<td>oval to round</td>
<td>red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Sun Valley’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35’</td>
<td>oval, dense, symmetrical</td>
<td>red</td>
<td></td>
<td>seedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supersonic™ (‘Supszam’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10’</td>
<td>columnar, tightly-branched</td>
<td>gold, tinted red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scientific Name: *Acer saccharum*
Common Name: Sugar Maple

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** 4 (3b with selection of appropriate genetic material)

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Adirondak®, Crescendo™, Fiddler’s Creek™, ‘Legacy’, and Steeple™ reportedly better drought tolerance than species, ‘Caddo’ (a western ecotype) is extremely drought tolerant
* *Acer nigrum*, Black Maple, is closely related to *A. saccharum*, although it has a higher drought-tolerance, the *A. nigrum* selection ‘Greencolumn’ is included on cultivar chart on following page

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** sensitive

**pH:** ≤ 7.5

**Other:** heat sensitive, Apollo™, Bonfire™, Commemoration™, Crescendo™, ‘Legacy’, and Steeple™ reportedly more heat tolerant than species, ‘Caddo’ (a western ecotype) is extremely heat tolerant

**Insect/Disease Factors:** *Verticillium* wilt can be a serious problem in some areas, leaf scorch can be serious (reportedly ‘Goldspire’ is moderately resistant, ‘Endowment’ and ‘Wright Brothers’ are resistant, and ‘Goldspire’ is highly resistant), Bonfire™ shows good leafhopper resistance

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 45’-50’ typical, 60’-75’ possible (can grow 100’+ in wild)
- **Width:** 35’-40’ typical, 55’-70’ possible
- **Form/Habit:** oval to round
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** pale yellow pendulous clusters, early spring before leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** 1” samara
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** medium to dark green in summer, varies from yellow, orange, to bright red in fall, typically excellent fall color
- **Bark:** smooth gray bark in youth becomes furrowed with long scaly plates with age

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits due to drought sensitivity, parks

**Cultivars:** see chart on following page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Foliage</th>
<th>Fall Foliage</th>
<th>Growth Rate and Form/Habit variations from species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acer saccharum</strong> (Sugar Maple) cultivars:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adirondak®</strong> ('Adirzam')</td>
<td>60'-75'</td>
<td>25'-30'</td>
<td>glossy, dark green</td>
<td>golden-orange, turns and holds color late</td>
<td>pyramidal habit, dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apollo®</strong> ('Barrett Cole')</td>
<td>25’</td>
<td>10’</td>
<td>dark green</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>dense branching, symmetrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Arrowhead’</td>
<td>60’</td>
<td>30’-40’</td>
<td>large, dark green</td>
<td>yellow to orange</td>
<td>pyramidal, strong central leader, dense branching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Splendor’</td>
<td>45’</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td>glossy green</td>
<td>orange-red</td>
<td>heat, drought, and leaf tatter resistant, adaptable to Great Plains region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bonfire™</strong></td>
<td>50’-65’</td>
<td>40’-50’</td>
<td>medium green</td>
<td>bright orange to red</td>
<td>faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Caddo’ (describes a western ecotype)</td>
<td>30’-50’</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>leathery, deeply lobed, dark green</td>
<td>variable, can be very showy</td>
<td>variable form/habit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Commemoration’</td>
<td>50’-60’</td>
<td>30’-35’</td>
<td>thick, glossy, dark green, tatter resistant</td>
<td>variable, turns early, drops foliage late</td>
<td>faster growing, dense branching, develops heavy caliper earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crescendo™</strong> ('Morton')</td>
<td>45’ or 30’</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td>dark green</td>
<td>orange-red to red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Endowment’</td>
<td>50’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>dark green</td>
<td>bright yellow, sometimes orange-red</td>
<td>slower growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Fiesta™</strong></td>
<td>50’-75’</td>
<td>50’</td>
<td>glossy, thick, leathery, tatter resistant</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>faster growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Fairview’</td>
<td>55’</td>
<td>40’</td>
<td></td>
<td>orange-red</td>
<td>rapid trunk growth, well branched crown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fiddler’s Creek™</strong> ('Fidcezam’)</td>
<td>40’-50’</td>
<td>20’-25’</td>
<td>large, deeply cut, thick, leathery, glossy</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>faster growing, dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Goldspire’</td>
<td>40’-45’</td>
<td>12’-20’</td>
<td>leathery, dark green</td>
<td>bright yellow-orange</td>
<td>slower growing, dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. nigrum ‘Greencolumn’</td>
<td>50’</td>
<td>20’-25’</td>
<td>medium green</td>
<td>yellow to apricot-orange</td>
<td>upright, narrow, maintains central leader, columnar in youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Green Mountain®</strong></td>
<td>70’ (45’), 45’</td>
<td>35’ (35’)</td>
<td>thick, leathery, dark green, tatter resistant</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>faster growing, uniform growth, upright habit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘John Pair’</td>
<td>only hardy to Zone 5</td>
<td>30’</td>
<td>glossy green</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>heat resistant, adaptable to Great Plains region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Legacy’</td>
<td>50’</td>
<td>35’</td>
<td>glossy, thick, leathery, dark green, tatter resistant</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>faster growing, dense, symmetrical at early age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Majesty®</strong> ('Flax Mill')</td>
<td>50’-80’</td>
<td>40’-50’</td>
<td>dark green</td>
<td>orange to red</td>
<td>faster growing, develops heavy caliper and full branching earlier, symmetrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Seneca Chief’</td>
<td>50’</td>
<td>30’</td>
<td>dark green, larger</td>
<td>golden-orange</td>
<td>faster growing, muscle-like bark, dense branching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Steeple®</strong> ('Astis')</td>
<td>45’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>dark green</td>
<td>yellow-orange</td>
<td>narrow, symmetrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*cold hardy only to zone 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Sugar Cone’</td>
<td>25’</td>
<td>13’</td>
<td>dense</td>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>compact form, slow growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Wright Brothers’ (formerly ‘Moraine’)</td>
<td>50’-75’</td>
<td>35’</td>
<td>variable</td>
<td>faster growing, develops heavy caliper earlier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ‘Arrowhead’, Adirondak®, Green Mountain®, Majesty®, ‘Seneca Chief’, ‘Sugar Cone’, ‘Wright Brothers’ sometimes listed as Zone 3
Scientific Name: *Aesculus x carnea* (*A. hippocastanum* x *A. pavia*)
Common Name: Red Horsechestnut

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: unknown

pH: ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** less susceptible (but not immune) to leaf scorch, leaf blotch and reportedly mildew than Common Horsechestnuts (*A. hippocastanum*), potential fungal disease problems, sun-scald on trunks can be a problem in Zone 5a, ‘Fort McNair’ is reportedly more resistant to leaf scorch and leaf blotch

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 35’-50’
- **Width:** 30’
- **Form/Habit:** oval to round, typically dense
- **Rate:** slow

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** 6”-8” tall, pink to red, upright pyramidal clusters, late spring
- **Fruit:** glossy brown nuts in 1 ½” slightly prickly capsules
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, no notable fall color
- **Bark:** typically not ornamentally important, dark gray to brown, potentially becoming platy and exfoliating

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** flower, fruit, leaf and twig litter may be a problem in some areas

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

**Cultivars:** ‘Briotii’ (sometimes listed as Zone 4, bright red flowers in longer (10”) clusters, deep green foliage, reportedly nearly fruitless), ‘O’Neill’ (red flowers in longer, (10-12”) clusters, lighter green foliage), ‘Fort McNair’ (pink flowers with yellow throats)

**Related Species:** *Aesculus octandra, Yellow Buckeye* (sometimes still listed as *A. flava*), zone 4, 60’ high, 40’ wide, 7” long yellow-green flower, may have yellow to orange fall color
Scientific Name: *Alnus glutinosa*
Common Name: European Alder or Black Alder

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** numerous insects and diseases are potentially problematic (including leaf miners, tent caterpillars, woody alder aphids, and cankers)

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 40’-60’
- **Width:** 20’-40’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal to oval, multi-stem form available, should specify single-stem form
- **Rate:** fast in youth, slows down with age

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not typically considered ornamental, yet attractive, male - reddish-brown, 2”-4” long catkins open yellow, female - purple, in an upright egg-shaped strobile, both spring
- **Fruit:** small winged nutlets inside \( \frac{1}{2} \)” long, egg-shaped pine cone-like fruit, persists through winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark glossy green in summer, typically no fall color, yellow possible
- **Bark:** attractive, lustrous gray-green to green-brown in youth, polished brown with age

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B, moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root

**Management Issues:** relatively short lived, may naturalize when planted next to open areas

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, good for reclamation sites (fixes own nitrogen), often used for windbreaks

**Cultivars:** ‘Pyramidalis’ or ‘Fastigiata’ (upright columnar habit, 10’-15’ wide, somewhat denser and lower branched)
Scientific Name: *Betula nigra* ‘Cully’ and ‘BNMTF’
Common Name: Heritage® and Dura-Heat™ River Birch

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b (4a)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>&lt; 7.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: resistant to bronze birch borer, less prone to leaf-spot than species, Dura-Heat™ is aphid resistant

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 40’-50’
- **Width:** 30’-40’
- **Form/Habit:** broadly pyramidal to oval, vigorous grower, multi-stem or single-stem forms available, Dura-Heat™ has dense compact appearance
- **Rate:** medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** 2”-3” slender dark brown catkins
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous, small nutlets inside catkins
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy, Heritage® is light green in summer, Dura-Heat™ is dark green, both turn yellow in fall
- **Bark:** strongly exfoliating, cream and tan, Heritage® exfoliates pinkish-orange as well
- **Other:** Heritage® has larger leaves than straight species, Dura-Heat™ has smaller leaves than straight species

Transplant Issues: moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper tress bare root, best planted B&B

Management Issues: can be low branched, may require pruning to be used as street tree

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits (preferably wide lawns/pits for multi-stem form), parks

Cultivars: above information is specific to cultivars
Scientific Name: *Betula populifolia* ‘Whitespire Sr.’ (cultivar formerly listed as *Betula platyphylla* var. *japonica*, Asian White Birch)

Common Name: Whitespire Sr. Gray Birch

Environmental Conditions:

- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade:</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt:</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>≤ 7.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other:</td>
<td>reportedly better heat tolerance than most Birch but not as good as previously listed River Birch cultivars Heritage® and Dura-Heat™</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: shows some resistance to bronze birch borer, reportedly leafhopper resistant

Growth Characteristics:

- **Height:** 40’
- **Width:** 25’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal to oval, available in multi-stem or single-stem forms, specify desirable form
- **Rate:** medium (possibly fast)

Ornamental Characteristics:

- **Flower:** catkins
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous, small nutlets inside catkins
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy, dark green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, grayish-white, with black markings, doesn’t exfoliate

Transplant Issues: moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, best planted B&B

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits (preferably wide lawns/pits for multi-stem form), parks

Cultivars: above information is cultivar specific, ‘Whitespire Jr.’ not recommended because of genetic variability due to seed propagation
Scientific Name: *Carpinus betulus*
Common Name: European Hornbeam

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Sun/Shade: full sun
- Salt: sensitive
- pH: \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting, leaf minor possible, two-lined chestnut borer sometimes attacks ‘Fastigiata’

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 40’-60’
- **Width:** 30’-40’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal to rounded in youth, oval to rounded at maturity, fine textured branches, low branching tendency typically creates short trunk
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** catkins with light-green bracts, spring
- **Fruit:** small green-brown nutlets at base of leafy flower bracts in pendulous clusters, mature in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, yellow to yellow-green in fall, fall color is often late
- **Bark:** attractive, smooth slate-gray

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, somewhat slow to establish

**Management Issues:** typically low branched, may require pruning to be used as street tree, tolerates heavy pruning, dieback can be a minor problem, narrow branch angles on columnar forms may be problem with heavy snow/ice loads

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™, columnar forms useful for screening or hedging

**Cultivars:**
- ‘Fastigiata’ (35’-40’ high, 20’-30’ wide, narrowly conical becoming broadly oval-vase shaped with age, very dense branching), ‘Columnaris’ (another upward branching and compact crown form commonly confused with ‘Fastigiata’ in the nursery trade, theoretically ‘Columnaris’ develops a central leader and ‘Fastigiata’ does not), ‘Pyramidalis’ (just another name given to ‘Fastigiata’ and ‘Columnaris’ forms), ‘Franz Fontaine’ (35’-40’ high, 15’ wide, narrowest form available, maintains narrow-columnar form with age as currant season’s growth curves inward toward central leader)

‘Fastigiata’
Scientific Name: *Catalpa speciosa*
Common Name: Northern Catalpa

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well-drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 50’-60’ typical, can reach over 100’
- **Width:** 20’-40’
- **Form/Habit:** narrow, open, irregular-oval
- **Rate:** medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** showy, white, orchid-like with yellow and/or purplish spots inside, large 6” upright clusters, early to mid summer
- **Fruit:** 8”-20” long, thin, pendulous pods, green changing to brown, persistent throughout winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** bright to medium green in summer, poor yellow-green to brownish in fall
- **Bark:** dark grayish brown, old trunks are ridged and furrowed or thick and scaly

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: fruit litter could be a nuisance in some areas

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: none known
Scientific Name: *Celtis laevigata*
Common Name: Sugar Hackberry, Southern or Mississippi Hackberry

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 6a (cultivars reportedly zone 5)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 7.5
- **Other:** good heat and wind tolerance

**Insect/Disease Factors:** resistant to witches’ broom and nipple gall, ‘Magnifica’ resistant leafhoppers

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 60’-80’
- **Width:** similar to height, 60’+
- **Form/Habit:** rounded with spreading, often pendulous branches
- **Rate:** medium to fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous clusters
- **Fruit:** small orange-red to blue-black drupes in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** light green in summer, dull yellow in fall
- **Bark:** smooth light gray with corky/warty ridges
- **Other:** foliage is smaller than *C. occidentalis*

**Transplant Issues:** moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, best planted B&B, somewhat slow to establish

**Management Issues:** ‘All Seasons’ twigs are heavier than average for species and less likely to shed

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits due to size, ‘All Seasons’ can be used in narrow street tree lawns/pits, parks

**Cultivars:** ‘All seasons’ (reportedly zone 5, 40’-50’ high, 30’-40’ wide, fast growing, well balanced crown with ascending branches, fine textured foliage, good yellow fall color, red fruit, American Beech-like bark is smooth silver-gray with few corky ridges), ‘Magnifica’ (*C. occidentalis* and *C. laevigata* hybrid, reportedly zone 5, broadly oval to vase-shaped, fast growing, nearly sterile – little to no fruit)
Scientific Name: *Celtis occidentalis*
Common Name: Common Hackberry

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 3b (3a, 2b)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well-drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

**Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade

**Salt:** unknown

**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Other:** good heat and wind tolerance

**Insect/Disease Factors:** susceptible to various problems, although most rarely serious or limiting, except witches’ broom, which can disfigure form with abnormal branch growth (broom-like clusters)

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 40’-60’
- **Width:** similar to height, 40’+
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal when young, irregular-rounded when mature, open branching, somewhat elm-like with ascending then arching branches
- **Rate:** medium to fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous clusters, spring as leaves are emerging
- **Fruit:** yellow or orange-red to dark purple drupe, fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** light to medium green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** gray with rough and corky ridges

**Transplant Issues:** moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, best planted B&B, somewhat slow to establish

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** ‘Prairie Pride’ (zone 3b or 4, rapid grower, compact uniform crown, thick leathery lustrous foliage, dark red-purple fruit, lighter fruit crop than species), **Prairie Sentinel®** (‘KSU-1’, 10’ wide, fastigate form)
Scientific Name: *Cercidiphyllum japonicum*

Common Name: Katsura Tree

Environmental Conditions:

- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - inconsistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2
- **Other:** protected site best

Insect/Disease Factors: relatively pest free, resistant to *Verticillium* Wilt

Growth Characteristics:

- **Height:** 40’-60’ (can reach 100’ in the wild)
- **Width:** quite variable, 25’-60’
- **Form/Habit:** upright pyramidal when young, round with age, multi-stem or single-stem forms available
- **Rate:** medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:

- **Flower:** early spring before leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** small ½”-¾” pods in clusters (resemble tiny banana bunches)
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** new leaves emerge bright red-purple, becoming bluish-green in summer, good yellow to apricot-orange in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, shaggy brown
- **Other:** yellow leaves in fall have a cotton-candy scent

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: trunk sunscalds easily when young

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits and parks due to size and drought sensitivity

Cultivars: weeping forms (f. *pendula* and f. *pendula* ‘Morioka Weeping’) available but not suitable for street tree use
Scientific Name: *Cladrastis kentukea*
Common Name: Yellowwood

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: relatively pest free

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 30'-50'
- **Width:** 40'-55'
- **Form/Habit:** broadly rounded, graceful arching habit, branches low and typically loses central leader, may need to specify single-stem for street tree use due to multi-stemmed potential
- **Rate:** medium-fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** showy, fragrant, white, 8”-14” long pendulous clusters, late spring (bi-annually)
- **Fruit:** brown, 3” long seed pods, ripening in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** bright green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive smooth gray
- **Other:** yellow leaf axis (rachises) persist after leaflets fall off in fall, prolonging seasonal interest

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: prune only in summer as profuse bleeding will occur other times of the year, can be weak wooded with poor crotch angles that split out as the tree grows older, pruning may be needed in youth to develop desired trunk form or for use as a street tree, thin bark sensitive to mechanical damage

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits, narrow tree lawns/pits with pruning, parks

Cultivars: ‘Rosea’ (sometimes called ‘Perkins Pink’) a pink flowering form, may be difficult to find
Scientific Name: *Corylus colurna*

Common Name: Turkish Filbert

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4b)
- **Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>extremely wet soil</td>
<td>occoasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** $\leq 8.2$
- **Other:** heat tolerant once established

**Insect/Disease Factors:** occasionally eastern filbert blight can be a serious problem in some areas, leaves fairly resistant to leaf scorch

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 40’-60’
- **Width:** 20’-40’
- **Form/Habit:** broadly pyramidal, conical
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** 2”-3” long, pendulous male catkins, late winter to early spring, female flowers inconspicuous
- **Fruit:** edible nuts inside textured and fringed 2” husks
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green and leathery in summer (although species variable), potentially yellow to purple in fall, often leaves drop yellow-green
- **Bark:** gray-brown, flakes and scales with age on trunk and older branches, exposing orange-brown inner bark

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant bare root, best planted B&B

**Management Issues:** fruit may be a litter problem

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** none available
Scientific Name: *Eucommia ulmoides*
Common Name: Hardy Rubber Tree

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2
- **Other:** heat tolerant

**Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 40’-60’
- **Width:** 40’-60’
- **Form/Habit:** very sparsely branched in youth, rounded to broad-spaying at maturity
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** 1 ½” winged capsule on female trees
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** attractive glossy dark green in summer, fall color often nonexistent or poor yellow-green
- **Bark:** gray-brown, becomes ridged and furrowed with age

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** none available
Scientific Name: *Fraxinus americana*

Common Name: White Ash

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** 4a (some cultivars to 3)

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| occasionally         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | moist, well saturated or dry soil
| saturated or         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | very wet soil
| very wet soil        |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | consistently, well drained soil
| consistently         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | moist, well drained soil
| moist, well drained  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | soil
| soil                 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | occasionally
| periods of           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | dry soil
| dry soil             |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | prolonged
| periods of           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | dry soil
|                      | 10 | 11 | 12 |

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** Ashes are susceptible to a number of insect and disease problems, ash borer (in hot dry environments) and ash yellows (in the Eastern and Midwestern United States) may be the most serious, all *Fraxinus* are very susceptible to Emerald Ash Borer, do not use in midwest or northeast where Emerald Ash Borer exists or is moving toward the region

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 50’-70’
- **Width:** 40’-60’
- **Form/Habit:** oval to rounded and open with age, maintains good central leader in youth
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, 1”-2” long samara, male seedless cultivars available
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, color variable in fall (yellow to purple), certain cultivars selected for good reddish to purple color in fall
- **Bark:** gray to gray-brown, narrow interlacing ridges create diamond shaped furrows

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or \( \leq 2” \) caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** fruit litter can be a problem in some areas, non-fruiting cultivars available, graft incompatibility problems have been observed on some cultivars

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, wide street tree lawns/pits preferred for straight species due to tree size, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** see chart on following page
### Fraxinus americana (White Ash) Cultivars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Fall Color</th>
<th>Fruiting/Non-fruiting</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Applause’</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>oval, dense branching</td>
<td>maroon, early turning and long lasting</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td>young trees subject to bark splitting at ground level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Blaze’</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>oval</td>
<td>purple</td>
<td>light fruit set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Purple® ('Junginger')</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>reddish-purple to deep red</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td>fast growing, glossy leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Champaign County’</td>
<td>4a (5a)</td>
<td>dense, strong central leader, heavy trunk</td>
<td>not much, yellow to purple possible</td>
<td>little to no fruiting observed</td>
<td>lustrous dark green leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Chicago Regal’</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>oval to rounded, symmetrical branching</td>
<td>orange to purple, mixed with earth tones</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td>fast growing, larger foliage, bark resistant to frost cracking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Empire’</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>narrow oval (25’wide), strong central leader</td>
<td>rusty orange to purple</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Rose Hill’</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>upright oval to pyramidal, sturdy branching</td>
<td>bronze-red to purple</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Royal Purple’</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>oval, upright habit</td>
<td>purple</td>
<td>fruiting</td>
<td>vigorous grower in youth, bark resistant to frost cracking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skyline® ('Skycole')</td>
<td>4b</td>
<td>oval, strong central leader, symmetrical branching, good branch angles</td>
<td>orange-red</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td>glossy leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparticus® ('Sparzam')</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>pyramidal form</td>
<td>burgundy with bronze highlights</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td>glossy dark green foliage, silvery-white undersides, wavy leaf margins, longer foliage retention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy City™ ('Tures')</td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>oval to rounded, good central leader, may have smaller width, possibly only 30’-35’ wide</td>
<td>burgundy to reddish-orange with orange and yellow highlights</td>
<td>fruiting</td>
<td>semi-glossy foliage, bark resistant to frost cracking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scientific Name: *Fraxinus excelsior* ‘Hessei’

Common Name: Hessei European Ash

Environmental Conditions:

- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  *occasionally saturated or very wet soil*
  *consistently moist, well drained soil*
  *occasional periods of dry soil*
  *prolonged periods of dry soil*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sun/Shade:</strong></td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salt:</strong></td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pH:</strong></td>
<td>≤ 8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: Ashes are susceptible to a number of insect and disease problems, *F. excelsior* is particularly susceptible to borers, ‘Hessei’ has shown good pest resistance compared to species and other Ashes, although almost as susceptible to borers as species if planted in a hot dry site, all *Fraxinus* are very susceptible to Emerald Ash Borer, do not use in midwest or northeast where Emerald Ash Borer exists or is moving toward the region.

Growth Characteristics:

- **Height:** 60’
- **Width:** 45’
- **Form/Habit:** typically upright oval to rounded, occasionally almost flat-topped at maturity, very vigorous, typically dense
- **Rate:** medium

Ornamental Characteristics:

- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** seedless
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous dark green in summer, potentially yellow in fall, although leaves typically remain green late into fall and drop when still green
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray to gray-brown

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: above info is cultivar specific
Scientific Name: *Fraxinus pennsylvanica*
Common Name: Green Ash

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 2a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>Consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>Occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>Prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** Ashes are susceptible to a number of insect and disease problems, ash borer (in hot dry environments) may be serious, *F. pennsylvanica* is fairly resistant to ash yellows (a problem for *F. americana* in the Eastern and Midwestern United States), all *Fraxinus* are very susceptible to Emerald Ash Borer, do not use in midwest or northeast where Emerald Ash Borer exists or is moving toward the region.

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 40' - 60'
- **Width:** 30' - 50'
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, variable with age, oval to rounded and often irregular
- **Rate:** fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, samara on female trees
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy medium to dark green in summer, typically inconsistent yellow in fall, some of available cultivars turn bronze-red, burgundy, or purple in fall
- **Bark:** gray to gray-brown, narrow interlacing ridges create diamond shaped furrows

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** may require frequent pruning as storm damage prone, fruit litter can be a problem, non-fruiting cultivars available

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** see chart on following page, selections made for growth form/habit, seedless character of male trees, and foliage characteristics (specifically dark green and shiny leaves in summer and attractive fall color)
### Common:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Foliage</th>
<th>Fruit</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cimmaron® ('Cimmzam')</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>upright-oval, 30’ wide, straight central leader, good branch structure</td>
<td>thick, glossy, dark green in summer, burgundy changing to orange in fall, leafs-out late, holds leaves late</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Marshall’</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>broadly oval, irregular at times</td>
<td>glossy dark green in summer, bright yellow in fall</td>
<td>usually but not always non-fruiting</td>
<td>fewer insect and disease problems than species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Patmore’</td>
<td>3a (2b)</td>
<td>oval to broadly pyramidal, straight trunk, good branch structure, symmetrical</td>
<td>glossy, dark green in summer, long-lasting yellow in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
<td>relatively pest free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Summit’</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>upright, oval to pyramidal, 25’-35’ wide straight trunk, good central leader, symmetrical</td>
<td>semi-glossy, excellent golden yellow in fall</td>
<td>light and infrequent crops</td>
<td>thicker bark, more resistant to mechanical damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urbanite®</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>broadly pyramidal to oval</td>
<td>thick, leathery, lustrous dark green in summer, bronze-red in fall</td>
<td>none observed</td>
<td>thicker bark appears more sun -scald resistant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Foliage</th>
<th>Fruit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Bergeson’</td>
<td>3 (2)</td>
<td>upright, oval, dense, rapid grower</td>
<td>lustrous dark green in summer, yellow in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centerpoint™</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>broadly oval to rounded, symmetrical</td>
<td>very glossy, yellowish in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChampTree™ (‘National 1999’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>rounded, upright spreading branches</td>
<td>glossy, yellow in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DakotaCentennial™ (‘Wahpeton’)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>oval to broadly pyramidal, tends to maintain central leader, good branch structure</td>
<td>glossy, bright green changes to dark green in summer, deep yellow in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia Gem™ (‘Oconee’)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>upright-oval</td>
<td>larger leaves, glossy, dark green in summer, yellowish in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport™ (‘Bailey’)</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>oval, straight trunk, good branching</td>
<td>glossy dark green in summer, yellow in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prairie Spire™ (‘Rugby’)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>upright-oval to narrow pyramidal, 20’ wide, dense branching</td>
<td>glossy, bright green changes to dark green in summer, golden yellow in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skyward™ (‘Wandell’)</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>narrowly pyramidal, 20’ wide, dense</td>
<td>thick, semi-lustrous, bronze-red to purple in fall</td>
<td>non-fruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>var. lanceolata</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>oval to rounded</td>
<td>lanceolate, golden yellow in fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Scientific Name:** Ginkgo biloba  
**Common Name:** Ginkgo, sometimes called Maidenhair Tree  
**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b  
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil  
  - consistently moist, well drained soil  
  - occasional periods of dry soil  
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>≤ 8.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free  
**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 50’-80’ (can reach over 100’)  
- **Width:** greatly variable, 30’-40’ is common, potentially wider than high at maturity  
- **Form/Habit:** variable, irregular when young, pyramidal with age, often large wide-spreading branches  
- **Rate:** slow  

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous  
- **Fruit:** noxious smelling on female trees, specify male trees  
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** bright green in summer, yellow in fall  
- **Bark:** light gray-brown, ridged and furrowed  

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant bare root, best planted B&B  
**Management Issues:** specify male trees to avoid fruit litter and noxious fruit smell, easy fall clean-up as all leaves drop within just a couple days of each other  
**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™  
**Cultivars:** all the following cultivars are male (non-fruiting)  
**Common:** ‘Autumn Gold’ (50’ high, 35’ wide – perhaps broader later, symmetrical when young, broad, excellent golden yellow fall color), ‘Lakeview’ (45’ high, 25’ wide, narrowly conical, upright, frequently irregular), ‘Magyar’ (60’ high, 30’ wide, narrowly-pyramidal, uniform, upright branching), Princeton Sentry® (‘PNI 2720’, 60’ high, 25’ wide, narrowly conical, upright, uniform branching)  
**Available:** Golden Colonade™ (‘JFS-UGA2’, 40’ high, 25’ wide, narrow oval form, strong central leader), ‘Golden Globe’ (zone 6, 80’ wide, 30’-40’ wide, denser branching habit), Emperor™ (‘Woodstock’, uniform oval form, strong central leader, good branching habit, good yellow fall color), Presidential Gold™ (‘The President’, 50’ high, 40’ wide, broadly pyramidal to oval, bright yellow fall color, strong central leader and full branching when young), ‘Saratoga’ (40’ high, 30’ wide, distinct central leader, somewhat oval, good yellow fall color), Windover Gold® (upright oval form, golden fall color, vigorous growth)
Scientific Name: *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *inermis*

Common Name: Thornless Common Honeylocust

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b (selected cultivars into 4a and 3b)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** $\leq 8.2$

Insect/Disease Factors: over-planting has encouraged severe insect problems in many areas, including spider mite borers, leaf spot, cankers, powdery mildew, witches’ broom, Honeylocust plant bug (*‘Moraine’* and *Skyline®* have shown some resistance, green-leaved strains more tolerant such as *Shademaster®*, yellow-leaved strains very susceptible such as *Sunburst®*), mimosa webworm (*‘Moraine’* resistant, ‘*Green Glory’* moderately resistant, *Imperial®* very susceptible), Thyronectria canker (*Halka™* resistant, *Imperial®, Shademaster®, Skyline®*, and *Trueshade®* partially resistant, ‘*Morraine’, Skyline® and Sunburst® susceptible), and Nectria canker (*Sunburst®* susceptible)

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 40’-80’
- **Width:** 30’-70’
- **Form/Habit:** oval to rounded, open, spreading
- **Rate:** fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** inconspicuous, not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** long brown pods, most cultivars have little to no fruit
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** light green in summer (dark green cultivars available), yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, dark gray-brown, develops scaly platy ridges and deep furrows with age
- **Other:** drops leaves early

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or $\leq 2”$ caliper bare root

Management Issues: small leaves easy for fall clean-up

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars (all typically less than 50’ high):
- **Halka™** (‘Christie’, zone 4a (3b), full branching, develops heavier caliper at an early age, essentially fruitless), ‘Moraine’ (zone 3b, denser than species, upper branches ascending, lower branches more pendulous, dark green summer foliage, golden yellow fall color, fruitless form, reportedly susceptible to storm damage), *Shademaster®* (‘PNI 2835’, zone 3b, high vase shaped canopy, dark green summer foliage, late to turn yellow-green in fall, essentially fruitless), *Skyline®* (‘Skycole’, zone 3b, upright, broadly pyramidal, strong central leader, tight upright branching, dark green summer foliage, good yellow fall color), *Spectrum™*, (‘Speczem’, rounded form, foliage has bright golden-yellow tips, essentially fruitless), *True Shade®* (fast growing, shiny dark bark, essentially fruitless)

*Avoid ‘Rubylace’ and Sunburst® (‘Suncole’)
Scientific Name: *Gymnocladus dioicus*
Common Name: Kentucky Coffeetree

**Environmental Conditions:**
*Hardiness Zone:* 4a
*Soil Moisture:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Moisture</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Sun/Shade:* full sun
*Salt:* unknown
*pH:* \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free

**Growth Characteristics:**
*Height:* 50’-70’
*Width:* 40’-50’
*Form/Habit:* very sparse branching when young, oval to vase shaped, upward arching branches, open, unique and irregular, coarse yet particularly interesting and picturesque in winter, provides filtered shade in summer, male trees often more upright
*Rate:* medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
*Flower:* greenish-white or yellowish-white pyramidal clusters, late spring, 8”-12” on female trees, 3”-4” on male trees, female has rose fragrance
*Fruit:* leathery, reddish-brown to black, 4”-10” long pods in fall, persist throughout winter
*Seasonal Foliage Color:* emerges late spring with pinkish-purplish tinge, changing to blue-green in summer, potentially good yellow in fall
*Bark:* attractive, gray-brown to dark brown, rough, with hard thin and scaly ridges curling outward exposing an orange-brown color

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or \( \leq 2” \) caliper bare root
**Management Issues:** use of male tree eliminates fruit litter problem
**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™
**Cultivars:** ‘Espresso’ (male non-fruiting form)
Scientific Name: *Liquidambar sylvatricula*
Common Name: American Sweetgum

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b, northern seed source recommended or reliably cold hardy cultivar
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well-drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>≤ 7.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 50’-75’ (80’-120’ in the wild)
- **Width:** 40’-65’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal when young, oval to round with age, straight trunk
- **Rate:** medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, present as leaves are emerging and expanding
- **Fruit:** 1”-1 ½” ball of dehiscent capsules, persist into winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy deep green in summer, great variability in fall, yellow/orange/red/purple tones, typically excellent fall color
- **Bark:** grayish-brown, somewhat rounded ridges and deep furrows

Transplant Issues: transplant B&B, not bare root

Management Issues: fruit litter may be objectionable

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

Cultivars: Cherokee™ (‘Ward’, burgundy to red fall color, produces corky bark early, virtually seedless), Emerald Sentinel® (‘Clydesform’, 30’ high, 12-15’ wide, yellow-orange fall color, slower growing than species), Gold Dust® (‘Goduzam’, reliably cold hardy in zone 5, gold and green variegated, strongly star-shaped leaves, fall color adds pink and burgundy tones), Grandmaster™ (‘Grazam’, reliably cold hardy in zone 5, retains pyramidal form with age, star-shaped leaves, orange to reddish-purple fall color), Happidaze® (‘Hapdel’, heavy crown, well spaced branching, deep maroon fall color), ‘Moraine’ (most cold hardy cultivar, reportedly to zone 4b, uniform, upright-oval habit, fast growing, bright red to burgundy fall color), ‘Rotundiloba’ (not as hardy, zone 6 (5b), rounded leaf lobes, fruitless), ‘Worpleston’ (mixed reports on hardiness, possibly not as hardy, only zone 6, uniquely lobed leaves, apricot-orange or purple fall color)
**Scientific Name:** Liriodendron tulipifera  
**Common Name:** Tuliptree or Tulip Poplar  

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4b), northern seed source recommended
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun  
**Salt:** sensitive  
**pH:** ≤ 8.2  

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting  

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 70’-90’ (can grow 150’+ in wild)  
- **Width:** 35’-50’  
- **Form/Habit:** somewhat pyramidal in youth, oval with age  
- **Rate:** medium to fast  

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** tulip shaped, 2” upright, pale green, deep orange at base, late spring to early summer  
- **Fruit:** cone like cluster of woody samaras  
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** bright green in summer, yellow in fall  
- **Bark:** gray to gray-brown, furrowed with tight, lighter colored, interlacing, round to flat ridges  

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, B&B transplanting in small caliper is best  

**Management Issues:** soft bark easily damaged by mechanical injury, leaf yellowing followed by leaf drop can be a real problem if trees do not receive adequate water  

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks due to size and drought sensitivity  
**Cultivars:** ‘Fastigiatum’ or ‘Arnold’ (narrow form, 50’-60’ high, 15’-25’ wide)
Scientific Name: *Maclura pomifera* var. *inermis* (male)
Common Name: Osage Orange

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: some observed tolerance
pH: \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** relatively pest free

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 30’-50’
- **Width:** 30’-50’
- **Form/Habit:** irregular, rounded, typically low branching, stiff interlacing branches, sometimes branches show pendulous tendency
- **Rate:** fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** baseball size green-yellow fruit on female trees in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** bright, glossy medium to dark green in summer, yellow-green to good yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, orange-brown inner bark seen though shredding gray-brown outer bark

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B

**Management Issues:** use of male tree eliminates fruit litter problem, var. *inermis* is completey thornless (except for juvenile stems, which occasionally have thorns)

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™, useful as a windbreak

**Cultivars:** ‘Wichita’ (thornless male, upright-spreading habit), ‘Whiteshield’(thornless male, upright oval form) availability of any cultivar may be limited
Scientific Name: *Metasequoia glyptostroboides*

Common Name: Dawn Redwood

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** 5b  
**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun  
**Salt:** unknown  
**pH:** ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting, although mites can cause defoliation under drought stress

Growth Characteristics:

**Height:** 70’-100’  
**Width:** 25’-50’

**Form/Habit:** pyramidal, single straight trunk, tapered with a buttressed base, develops an irregular fluted character and armpit-like depressions below the branch attachments to central leader  
**Rate:** fast

Ornamental Characteristics:

**Flower:** not ornamentally important  
**Fruit:** 1” pendulous cones  
**Seasonal Foliage Color:** bright green in summer, brown in fall, often pinkish/orange-brown to red-brown  
**Bark:** reddish brown, fissured, finely shredding and exfoliating

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B  
Management Issues: lower branch attachments would require removal for typical street tree use  
Suggested Uses: exceptionally wide street tree lawns/pits with pruning or parks due to size, low branching, and drought sensitivity  
Cultivars: formerly limited availability of both cultivars, current availability unknown, ‘National’ and ‘Sheridan Spire’ were selected for narrow growth habits, ‘Sheridan Spire’ is likely more upright, compact and columnar growing than ‘National’. ‘National’ may be more susceptible to canker problems than species
Scientific Name: *Nyssa sylvatica*

Common Name: Black Tupelo, also known as Sour Gum or Black Gum

Environmental Conditions:

- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

  
  ![Soil Moisture Chart]

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 7.5

Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting

Growth Characteristics:

- **Height:** 30’- 60’ (although rare, can grow to 100’+)
- **Width:** 20’- 40’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal when young, dense, horizontal branching, sometimes pendulous lower branches, varies with age between two distinct forms, either an irregular-rounded and often flat-topped form or an oval to pyramidal form
- **Rate:** slow to medium

Ornamental Characteristics:

- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, fairly inconspicuous, $\frac{1}{2}$” long blue-black drupes in pairs or clusters, eaten by birds and mammals
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy green in summer, great variability in fall (yellow/orange/red/purple tones), typically excellent fall color
- **Bark:** color variable, dark gray to brown, often silvery or almost black, texture variable, at times irregular ridges broken into short segments, other times almost scaly

Transplant Issues: difficult to transplant, use small caliper B&B only, slow to recover from transplanting

Management Issues: fruits (found on older trees) can stain sidewalk and may cause litter problem

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

Cultivars: strongly weeping form ‘*Autumn Cascades*’ is available but not suitable for street tree use
**Scientific Name:** *Ostrya virginiana*

**Common Name:** American Hophornbeam (also known as Ironwood, but should not be confused with *Carpinus caroliniana*, which is more commonly called Ironwood)

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 3b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moisture Level</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
- **Salt:** very sensitive
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting if healthy, two-lined chestnut borer can destroy stressed trees

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 30’-50’
- **Width:** 20’-30’
- **Form/Habit:** oval to pyramidal in youth, oval to rounded with age, horizontal and drooping branching, should specify single-stem form as multi-stem form is available
- **Rate:** slow

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** female visible in spring, but not showy, male visible in winter, 1” long catkins in clusters
- **Fruit:** small, greenish-white, inflated pods in tight hanging clusters (hop-like, hence the common name)
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, light grayish brown, shredded look

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, slow to recover from transplanting

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

**Cultivars:** none known
Scientific Name: *Phellodendron amurense*

Common Name: Amur Corktree

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b (3b)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade:</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt:</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>≤ 8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: relatively pest free

Growth Characteristics:
- **Height:** 30’-45’
- **Width:** 30’-40’
- **Form/Habit:** broadly vase-shaped to rounded, open with massive branches, often horizontally arranged, shorter trunk common
- **Rate:** slow

Ornamental Characteristics:
- **Flower:** not ornamentaly important, inconspicuous
- **Fruit:** not ornamentaly important, small, black
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** often glossy dark green in summer, yellow to bronzy-yellow in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, light gray-brown, corky, furrowed

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: fruit on female trees may be a litter problem and can stain sidewalks, may naturalize when planted next to open areas, use male cultivar to avoid both potential problems

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: ‘His Majesty’ (*P. sachalinense* x *P. amurense*, zone 3, male, fruitless, broadly vase-shaped, fast growing, yellow fall color), Eye Stopper™ (‘Long Necker’, actually *P. lavallei* cultivar selected for bright yellow fall color, *P. lavallei* has a higher height at maturity, more upright branching, duller green leaves, and slightly less corky bark than *P. amurense*), Macho® (vigorous male, fruitless, broadly vase-shaped, thick leathery leaves, yellow fall color), Shademaster® (‘PNI 4551’, sometimes listed as zone 3, male, fruitless, good branching structure, glossy foliage, yellow fall color), Superfection™ (‘Supzam’, male, fruitless, upright-uniform branching habit)
**Scientific Name:** *Platanus x aceriflolia*
**Common Name:** London Planetree

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sun/Shade</strong></td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salt</strong></td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pH</strong></td>
<td>$\leq 8.2$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** over planting has encouraged disease and insect problems, of those cankerstain, anthracnose (hybrid shows considerable variation in resistance, ‘*Columbia*’ & ‘*Liberty*’ resistant to eastern strains, ‘*Bloodgood*’ moderately resistant to eastern strains, *Metroshade™* reportedly resistant to eastern strains as are *Ovation™* and *Exclamation!™*, and ‘*Yardwood*’ is likely resistant to eastern strains) and powdery mildew (*‘Yardwood’* resistant, *Metroshade™* reportedly resistant, conflicting reports on ‘*Columbia*’, ‘*Liberty*’, and ‘*Bloodgood*’) are common.

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 70’-100’
- **Width:** 65’-80’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal when young, open and spreading with age, develops massive branches
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** 1” globe-shaped (syncarp), pendulous, on long stalks, mostly in pairs, persist into winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** medium to dark green in summer, yellow-brown in fall
- **Bark:** extremely showy, mottled with cream, olive, and light brown colors

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or $\leq 2$” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** frost cracking is common, roots will heave sidewalks, bark/leaf/fruit litter may be a nuisance

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks due to size, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:**
- ‘*Bloodgood*’ (tolerates severe pruning, fast growing), ‘*Columbia*’ (zone 6, more deeply lobed leaves), *Exclamation!™* (‘*Morton Circle*’), zone 4, uniform habit, conical in youth, dense growth, light fruiting), ‘*Liberty*’, *Metroshade™* (‘*Metzam*’, cinnamon colored new growth), *Ovation™* (‘*Morton Euclid*’, Zone 4, fast growing, uniform habit), ‘*Yardwood*’ (possibly not as hardy, reportedly only into zone 6, fast growing, bark exfoliates at younger age)

---

'Bloodgood'
Scientific Name: *Prunus sargentii*

Common Name: Sargent Cherry

Environmental Conditions:

- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b (5a for reliable flowering)
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

Sun/Shade: full sun

Salt: some observed tolerance

pH: ≤ 7.5

Insect/Disease Factors: none incapacitating

Growth Characteristics:

- **Height:** 40’-50’
- **Width:** 20’-30’, equal to height possible
- **Form/Habit:** vase-shaped to rounded
- **Rate:** medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:

- **Flower:** showy, pink, early spring before leaves, hardy buds
- **Fruit:** small, purple-black cherries, summer, not showy
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** emerges with reddish tinge in spring, glossy dark green in summer, yellow to bronze-red in fall
- **Bark:** attractive, polished mahogany-red color

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: cherries are short-lived trees (only 50 years in good site), fruit could stain sidewalk and be a nuisance in some situations

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks

Cultivars: ‘Columnaris’ (not true columnar, just narrower form with definite upright branching, 10’-20’ wide, likely shorter, 30’-40’ high, often flowers slightly later than species with emerging leaves instead of before leaves), **Pink Flair** (‘JFS-KW58’, zone 4a, may be hardy to zone 3, 25’ high, 15’ wide, upright narrow vase form, flowers a week or two later than typical species, consistent orange-red fall color)
Scientific Name: *Pyrus calleryana*
Common Name: Callery Pear

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moisture Level</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade:</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt:</td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>≤ 8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** susceptible to fireblight, see cultivars for resistance

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 30'-50'
- **Width:** 20'-40'
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, broadens with age to oval or rounded, dense branching and foliage
- **Rate:** fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** showy, white clusters, spring before or as leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** ½” greenish to tan, in clusters
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** glossy dark green in summer, fall color variable (yellow/orange/red/purple) but usually excellent
- **Bark:** brown, lightly ridged and furrowed with age, sometimes grayish and blocky with age as well
- **Other:** holds leaves late

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** branching angles and branch density combined with late holding leaves may make species prone to early winter ice/snow storm damage, cultivar ‘Bradford’ is no longer recommended because of tendency for severe limb breakage, newer cultivars with improved branching habits are available, graft incompatibility can be a problem

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** see chart on following page, selections made for growth form, improved branching habit, flowering, fall color, and disease resistance, see small tree section for *Pyrus* under 30’

'Autumn Blaze'
**Pyrus calleryana** (Callery Pear) cultivars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Fall Foliage</th>
<th>Disease Resistance</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aristocrat®</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>broadly pyramidal, wider branch angles, more open</td>
<td>variable, yellow to deep red</td>
<td>slightly fireblight susceptible</td>
<td>later bloomer, sparser flowering, but still showy, wavy leaf margins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Autumn Blaze’</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>rounded, can be irregular, more open, wider branch angles</td>
<td>early, reliable red</td>
<td>fireblight susceptible</td>
<td>leaves emerge with red tint in spring, drops leaves earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgundy Snow™ (‘Bursnozam’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>pyramidal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>burgundy flower centers, heavy flowering, leaves are not dark green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Cambridge’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>upright, narrow-pyramidal, 15’ wide</td>
<td>bright orange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Capital’</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>columnar, central leader, 15’ wide, more upright than ‘Whitehouse’</td>
<td>copper-red to red-purple</td>
<td>slightly fireblight susceptible</td>
<td>very glossy leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chanticleer® (‘Glens’ Form’) same as ‘Cleveland Select’ same as ‘Stonehill’</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>upright, narrow-pyramidal, 15’-20’ wide, multiple leaders common, even branching</td>
<td>gold-red to plum</td>
<td>fireblight tolerant</td>
<td>heavier and later (a week) flowering, enters dormancy earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Fauriei’ sometimes listed as P. calleryana var. fauriei or P. fauriei</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>pyramidal to rounded, wider branch angles, slower growing</td>
<td>early, variable</td>
<td>fireblight tolerant</td>
<td>heavy flowering, leaves leathery, drops leaves earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gladiator™ (‘Glazam’)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>pyramidal, strong central leader, fast growing</td>
<td>likely variable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Bradford® (‘Holmford’)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>broadly oval to rounded</td>
<td>yellow to orange-red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Redspire’</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>pyramidal to oval, dense, symmetrical, slower growing</td>
<td>often poor in north, variable</td>
<td>fireblight tolerant</td>
<td>heavy flowering, enters dormancy earlier, thick leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Trinity’</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>broadly oval to rounded</td>
<td>consistent, orange-red</td>
<td></td>
<td>heavy flowering, light green leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valiant® ‘Valzam’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>upright pyramidal, 15-20 wide</td>
<td>crimson-red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Whitehouse’</td>
<td>5b</td>
<td>narrow pyramidal, 15’-20’ wide, strong central leader</td>
<td>early, reddish purple</td>
<td>slightly fireblight susceptible, highly leaf-spot susceptible</td>
<td>leaves held late</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scientific Name: Quercus acutissima
Common Name: Sawtooth Oak
Environmental Conditions:
  Hardiness Zone: 5b or 6a
  Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saturated or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moist, well</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: full sun
Salt: some observed tolerance
pH: ≤ 7.5
Insect/Disease Factors: none serious or limiting
Growth Characteristics:
  Height: 40’-50’
  Width: 35’-55’
  Form/Habit: broadly pyramidal in youth, oval-rounded to broad-rounded with age, dense
  Rate: medium (fast for an Oak)
Ornamental Characteristics:
  Flower: attractive, pendent, golden, 3-4” male catkins, early spring as leaves emerge
  Fruit: acorn, often heavy crops on older trees
  Seasonal Foliage Color: leaves emerge yellow to light green in spring, lustrous green in
                          summer, yellow to golden brown in fall, late to turn color in fall
  Bark: attractive, gray-brown, deeply ridged and furrowed, almost corky on older trunks
  Other: young trees hold leaves throughout winter
Transplant Issues: transplant B&B
Management Issues: acorns on older trees may be a litter problem certain years
Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size
Cultivars: ‘Gobbler’ is the name given to seedlings that produce early and abundant acorns for wild
turkey food, extremely limited availability
Scientific Name: *Quercus bicolor*
Common Name: Swamp White Oak

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** 4a

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardiness</th>
<th>Occasional Saturated or Very Wet Soil</th>
<th>Consistently Moist, Well Drained Soil</th>
<th>Occasional Periods of Dry Soil</th>
<th>Prolonged Periods of Dry Soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** unknown

**pH:** ≤ 7.5 (variable susceptibility to iron chlorosis in high pH soils)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

Growth Characteristics:

**Height:** 50’-60’

**Width:** 50’-60’

**Form/Habit:** broad, rounded, open, typically has shorter trunk

**Rate:** slow

Ornamental Characteristics:

**Flower:** catkins, spring

**Fruit:** acorn, heavy crops at 3-5 year intervals

**Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous, leathery, dark green in summer (if soil has appropriate pH), yellowish in fall, sometimes red-purple in fall

**Bark:** attractive, grayish brown, flaky and divided into deep longitudinal fissures with flat ridges

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

Management Issues: acorns may be a litter problem certain years

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size

Cultivars: Regal Prince® (‘Long’, *Q. robur* x *Q. bicolor*, zone 4, columnar to narrow oval habit, 20’ wide, glossy bright green summer foliage, yellow fall color, highly mildew resistant), Roschill® (‘Asjes’, *Q. robur* x *Q. bicolor*, zone 4, narrow oval habit, 20’ wide, glossy pure green summer foliage, yellow fall color, good mildew resistance)
Scientific Name: *Quercus coccinea*
Common Name: Scarlet Oak

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardiness Zone</th>
<th>Sun/Shade</th>
<th>Salt</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>Insect/Disease Factors</th>
<th>Growth Characteristics</th>
<th>Ornemental Characteristics</th>
<th>Transplant Issues</th>
<th>Management Issues</th>
<th>Suggested Uses</th>
<th>Cultivars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>≤7.5</td>
<td>none serious or limiting</td>
<td>Height: 60’-70’ (can reach 100’+ in wild)</td>
<td>Flower: catkins, spring as leaves emerge</td>
<td>difficult to transplant B&amp;B or bare root</td>
<td>acorns may be a litter problem certain years</td>
<td>wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size</td>
<td>none available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scientific Name: *Quercus imbricaria*
Common Name: Shingle Oak

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4b if hardy parent material selected)
- **Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** $\leq 7.5$

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 40’-60’ (can grow 80’-100’)
- **Width:** 40’-65’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal to upright-oval in youth, broad-rounded outline with age, often lower lateral branches droop
- **Rate:** slow

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** pale yellow-green catkins, spring as leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** acorn
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** leaves unfold reddish in spring, lustrous dark green in summer, yellow-brown to russet-red in fall
- **Bark:** gray-brown, shallow furrows, close low ridges that broaden with age
- **Other:** leaves persist throughout winter

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, slow to recover from transplanting

**Management Issues:** acorns may be a litter problem certain years although reportedly less of a litter problem than with other oaks, accepts pruning well

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size

**Cultivars:** none known
Scientific Name: *Quercus macrocarpa*
Common Name: Bur Oak or Mossycup Oak

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 3a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardiness Zone</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Moisture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun
**Salt:** unknown
**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 60’-80’ (can grow 100’+)
- **Width:** 60’-90’, typically equal or slightly greater than height
- **Form/Habit:** weakly pyramidal to oval in youth, broadly rounded and open with age
- **Rate:** slow

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** pale yellowish catkins, spring as leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** acorn, heavy crops at 3-5 year intervals
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** leathery, lustrous dark green in summer, yellow-green to yellow-brown in fall
- **Bark:** dark gray to gray-brown, rough, corky, thick, developing deep ridges and furrows

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, transplant small caliper trees

**Management Issues:** acorns may be a litter problem certain years

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** none known
Scientific Name: *Quercus muehlenbergii*
Common Name: Chinkapin Oak, sometimes called Yellow Chestnut Oak

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** unknown
- **pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)
- **Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 30’-50’
- **Width:** 30’-60’, usually greater than height at maturity
- **Form/Habit:** round
- **Rate:** medium in youth, slow with age

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous
- **Fruit:** acorn
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous dark yellow-green in summer, yellow to orange-brown to brown in fall
- **Bark:** gray, rough and flaky

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, only transplant B&B

**Management Issues:** acorns may be a litter problem certain years

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** none known
Scientific Name: *Quercus palustris*

Common Name: Pin Oak

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 5a
- Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist,</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sun/Shade: full sun

Salt: sensitive

pH: ≤ 7.0 (iron chlorosis in high pH soils)

Insect/Disease Factors: over planting has encouraged problems, including gypsy moth, oak wilt, galls, and cankers, resistant to anthracnose

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: 50’-70’ (can reach 100’+)
- Width: 40’-50’
- Form/Habit: pyramidal in youth, oval with age, strong central leader, distinct branching habit – upper branches upright, middle branches horizontal, and lower branches descending
- Rate: fast for an oak

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: pale yellow-green catkins, spring as leaves emerge
- Fruit: acorns
- Seasonal Foliage Color: glossy dark green (if soil has appropriate pH) in summer, scarlet in fall
- Bark: gray-brown, thinner, smooth, develops narrow ridges and shallow furrows with age
- Other: young trees hold leaves throughout winter

Transplant Issues: only transplant B&B, moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root

Management Issues: acorns may be a litter problem certain years, descending lower branches may need pruning where clearance is needed

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size

Cultivars: none known
Scientific Name: *Quercus phellos*
Common Name: Willow Oak

**Environmental Conditions:**

**Hardiness Zone:** 6a
**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Wet</th>
<th>Consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>Occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>Prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun
**Salt:** unknown
**pH:** ≤ 7.5 (iron chlorosis in high pH soils)
**Other:** specify northern seed source if needed

**Insect/Disease Factors:** susceptible to trunk borers, scale, and oak wilt, although rarely serious or limiting. Resistant to anthracnose

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 40’-60’ (can reach 100’+ in ideal conditions)
- **Width:** 30’-60’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, oval to round with age, dense crown, lower branches sometimes descending/pendulous
- **Rate:** medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** pale yellow-green catkins, spring as leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** acorn, small
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** light green in spring, dark green in summer (if soil has appropriate pH), color variable in fall (brown, yellow, bronze-orange, russet-red)
- **Bark:** gray-brown, becoming lightly ridged and furrowed with age
- **Other:** leaves persist throughout winter

**Transplant Issues:** best transplanted B&B

**Management Issues:** acorns may be a litter problem certain years, descending/pendulous lower branches may require removal where clearance is needed

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size

**Cultivars:** none known
Scientific Name: *Quercus robur*
Common Name: English Oak

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 5b
- Soil Moisture:
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade:</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt:</td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>≤ 8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect/Disease Factors: powdery mildew is a serious problem, **Attention!**, Crimson Spire™, Regal Prince®, Rosehill®, Skymaster™, and Skyrocket™ show varying levels of resistance

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: 40’-60’ (can reach 75’-100’+)
- Width: 40’-60’
- Form/Habit: broadly rounded, open
- Rate: slow to medium

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: pale yellow-green catkins, spring as leaves emerge
- Fruit: acorn
- Seasonal Foliage Color: dark green to blue-green in summer, brown in fall
- Bark: grayish black, deeply furrowed

Transplant Issues: moderately difficult to transplant bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, best transplanted B&B

Management Issues: acorns may be a litter problem certain years

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: **Attention!** (‘DTR 105’, columnar form, dense, 15’ wide, dark green foliage, bronze fall color, good mildew resistance), Crimson Spire™ (‘Crimschmidt’, *Q.alba x Q. robur*, columnar form, 15’ wide, faster growing, dark green mildew resistant foliage, reddish fall color), Regal Prince® (‘Long’, *Q. robur x Q. bicolor*, zone 4, columnar to narrow oval habit, 20’ wide, glossy bright green summer foliage, yellow fall color, highly mildew resistant), Rosehill® (‘Asjes’, *Q. robur x Q. bicolor*, zone 4, narrow oval habit, 20’ wide, glossy pure green summer foliage, yellow fall color, good mildew resistance), Skymaster™ (‘Pyramich’, narrow when young, pyramidal with age, 25’-30’ wide, strong central leader, good branching angles, reportedly mildew resistant), Skyrocket™ (uniform columnar habit, 15’ wide, leaves out early, yellow-brown fall color, reportedly moderately mildew resistant)

* ‘Fastigiata’ (columnar form, 15’-20’ wide, not recommended due to variability from seed propagation, resulting in potential iron chlorosis in high pH soils and powdery mildew susceptibility)
Scientific Name: *Quercus rubra*

Common Name: Northern Red Oak

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 3b
- Soil Moisture:
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Sun/Shade: full sun
- Salt: some observed tolerance
- pH: ≤ 7.5

Insect/Disease Factors: oak wilt is a serious problem in more southern areas, resistant to anthracnose

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: 60’-80’ (can grow 90’-100’ in wild)
- Width: 50’-70’
- Form/Habit: round
- Rate: fast for an oak

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: catkins, spring
- Fruit: acorn, heavy crops at 3-5 year intervals
- Seasonal Foliage Color: emerge reddish in spring, lustrous dark green in summer, russet-red to bright red in fall, sometimes disappoints with only yellow-brown fall color
- Bark: gray, nearly black with age, wide flat-topped silver-gray ridges, separated by shallow fissures, deeply ridged and furrowed on older trunks

Transplant Issues: only transplant B&B, moderately difficult to transplant bare root

Management Issues: acorns may be a litter problem certain years

Suggested Uses: wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size

Cultivars: none available
Scientific Name: *Quercus shumardii*
Common Name: Shumard Oak

**Environmental Conditions:**

**Hardiness Zone:** 5b or 6a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** unknown

**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** seldom serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 60'-80' (can reach 100'+ in wild)
- **Width:** 45'-65'
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, oval to round with age
- **Rate:** slow to medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** pale yellow-green catkins as leaves emerge
- **Fruit:** acorn
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, yellow-bronze possible in fall, russet-red in fall typical
- **Bark:** gray-brown, developing somewhat platy ridges and furrows with age

**Transplant Issues:** moderately difficult to transplant B&B, best to transplant B&B

**Management Issues:** acorns may be a litter problem certain years, best to prune in late summer or fall due to “bleeding” in spring

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits or parks preferred due to size

**Cultivars:** none available
Scientific Name: *Robinia pseudoacacia*
Common Name: Black Locust

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** borers can be a serious problem, leaf miners may also be problematic

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 40’-50’ common, can grow 70’-80’
- **Width:** 20’-35’
- **Form/Habit:** open, irregular-oval, upright branching
- **Rate:** fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** pendulous, white, 4”-8” long clusters, late spring, fragrant
- **Fruit:** brown-black, flat, 2”-4” long pod, may persist into winter
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dull blue-green in summer, yellow-green in fall
- **Bark:** dark gray, with interlacing ridges, ropy appearance

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B, ‘Pyramidalis’ (although cultivar not recommended) and ‘Purple Robe’ are easy to transplant ≤2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** fruit litter could be problematic, as well as thorns, in certain locations

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits (widely used as street tree in Europe), parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™, good in very difficult reclamation sites (fixes own nitrogen)

**Cultivars:** ‘Frisia’ (spines are red on young shoots, yellow foliage in summer, does not retain yellow color as well in cooler climates), ‘Globe’ and ‘Bessoniana’ are cultivars under 30’ tall, see the small tree section for information on these cultivars

* ‘Pyramidalis’ (sometimes called ‘Fastigiata’, narrower, columnar form, spineless, sparse flowering) is not recommended as it is not as hardy as species and is subject to dieback
Scientific Name: *Sorbus alnifolia*
Common Name: Korean Mountainash

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 4b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

Sun/Shade: prefers full sun, tolerates partial shade
Salt: unknown
pH: $\leq 8.2$

**Insect/Disease Factors:** *Sorbus* have potentially many minor pest problems and two major problems – fireblight and borers (borers are particularly problematic if tree is stressed or weakened). *S. alnifolia* is considered the least susceptible to borer injury but is reportedly slightly susceptible to fireblight

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 30’-40’ (can grow 50’-60’, although rarely)
- **Width:** 20’-30’, can reach equal to height
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, oval to rounded with age
- **Rate:** medium to fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** showy, white loose clusters, late spring, heavy flowering alternate years
- **Fruit:** pink-red to orange-red berries in loose clusters, fall, persistent
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous dark green in summer, yellow to orange in fall
- **Bark:** smooth silvery gray

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** harder wooded than other *Sorbus*, hence storm damage less likely

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** none available
Scientific Name: *Styphnolobium japonicum* (*Sophora japonica*)
Common Name: Japanese Pagodatree or Scholar-tree

Environmental Conditions:
- Hardiness Zone: 5b
- Soil Moisture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ecological conditions</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Sun/Shade: full sun
- Salt: some observed tolerance
- pH: ≤ 8.2

Insect/Disease Factors: twig die-back and stem canker common in colder zones, although not considered serious and are rarely limiting. Millstone™ less susceptible to stem canker than species. Regent® and ‘Princeton Upright’ resistant to leafhoppers

Growth Characteristics:
- Height: 40’-60’
- Width: 35’-55’
- Form/Habit: oval to round, upright spreading branches
- Rate: medium to fast

Ornamental Characteristics:
- Flower: showy, creamy white, 6”-12” long clusters, summer
- Fruit: bright green changing to yellow-brown pods in clusters, may persist through winter
- Seasonal Foliage Color: lustrous bright green in summer, yellowish in fall, late to turn color in fall
- Bark: grayish brown, furrowed with age, green bark on young branches (1-5 year old wood)

Transplant Issues: easy to transplant B&B

Management Issues: none of significance

Suggested Uses: narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

Cultivars: Millstone™ (‘Halka’), good form, symmetrical, uniform, dense branching, deeper green foliage), ‘Princeton Upright’ (similar to ‘Regent’ except narrower, upright form, 25’-35’ wide)

Regent® (fast growing, reportedly straighter trunk, flowers at younger age than species, deeper green foliage, resistance to leaf-chewing insects)
Scientific Name: *Taxodium distichum*
Common Name: Common Baldcypress

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5a (4 with appropriate selection of genetic material)
- **Soil Moisture:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</td>
<td>consistently moist, well drained soil</td>
<td>occasional periods of dry soil</td>
<td>prolonged periods of dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Sun/Shade: full sun
* Salt: some observed tolerance
* pH: \( \leq 7.5 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting, ‘Shawnee Brave’ has mite resistant foliage

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 50’-70’
- **Width:** 20’-40’
* Form/Habit: columnar when young, slender pyramidal with age, horizontal branching, often with pendulous branchlets, straight tapered trunk is very short and buttressed at base
* Rate: medium

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important
- **Fruit:** 1” globose cones, green to purple when young, brown at maturity
* **Seasonal Foliage Color:** late to leaf out, bright light green in spring, soft green in summer, orange-brown to russet-brown in fall
* **Bark:** attractive, reddish-brown and gray-brown, fibrous

**Transplant Issues:** difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, slow to recover from transplanting

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** wide street tree lawns/pits with pruning or parks due to size, form and low branching habit

**Cultivars:** limited availability, ‘Shawnee Brave’ (zone 5b, narrower, mite resistant foliage, reportedly tolerates high pH soils), ‘Monarch of Illinois’ (wider-spreading)

**Related Species:** *Taxodium ascendens, Pondcypress*, zone 5b, 50’-60’ high, 10’-15’ wide, upright columnar habit
Scientific Name: *Tilia americana*
Common Name: Basswood

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 3a
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil (1)
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil (2)
  - Occasional periods of dry soil (3)
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil (4-12)

**Sun/Shade:** full sun
**Salt:** sensitive
**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** various pests are potentially problematic, although most are rarely serious, foliage feeding insects can damage and almost completely defoliate, scales and linden mites can be serious, susceptible to Japanese beetles

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 60’-80’, can grow 100’+
- **Width:** 30’-60’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, oval to rounded with age
- **Rate:** medium to fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** light yellow, drooping clusters attached to pale greenish-yellow leaf-like bracts, early to mid-summer, very fragrant, attracts bees, flowers before *T. cordata* and *T. tomentosa*
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, small nutlets, globose, attached to bracts, late summer
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark green in summer, green-yellow to pale yellow in fall (if any color), can develop unattractive brownish cast in early fall (late season discoloration)
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray to brown with narrow, flat-topped ridges, very tough and fibrous
- **Other:** buds and twigs have potential winter interest, as they vary in color from brown to reddish to greenish and every combination of those colors

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:**
- **American Sentry®** (‘McKSentry’, uniform pyramidal symmetrical habit), ‘Boulevard’ (narrow pyramidal, yellow fall color), ‘Fastigiata’ or ‘Pyramidal’ (columnar in youth, pyramidal with age, reaching 25’ wide, may be slightly shorter, 50’ high, ascending branches, dark green foliage, availability may be limited), **Legend®** (‘DTR 123’, zone 4, also listed to zone 2, broadly pyramidal, good central leader and branch structure, thick dark green leaves resistant to late season discoloration, red stem and bud color), ‘Lincoln’ (slender, upright, compact form, yellow fall color, listed as having lighter green foliage, also listed as having dark green foliage), ‘Redmond’ (*T. americana* x *T. euchlora*, densely pyramidal, larger leaves, buds/stems/foliage all resemble *T. americana* rather than *T. euchlora*, buds reddish, stems are red-green-brown mix, sometimes listed as having lighter green foliage)
Scientific Name: *Tilia cordata*
Common Name: Littleleaf Linden

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 3b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*prolonged drought will lead to leaf scorch

**Sun/Shade:** full sun
**Salt:** sensitive
**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** various pests are potentially problematic for *Tilia,* although most are rarely serious, aphids (highly susceptible) and Japanese beetles (especially Greenspire®) can be serious problems for *T. cordata*

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 50’-70’
- **Width:** 30’-50’
- **Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, upright-oval to pyramidal-rounded with age, dense, some cultivars available in multi-stem form (Greenspire®)
- **Rate:** medium to ‘fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** yellowish, drooping clusters attached to pale greenish-yellow leaf-like bracts, mid-summer, very fragrant, attracts bees, flowers after *T. americana* but before *T. tomentosa*
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, small nutlets, globose, attached to bracts, late summer
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** dark shiny green in summer, yellow-green to yellow in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-brown, ridged and furrowed on older trunks

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** many are known, the following are more readily available selections

- **Chancellor®** (‘Chancle’, fast growing, narrow in youth, becoming tightly pyramidal with age, 20’-30’ wide, symmetrical, upward branching, good branch angles, straight trunk, dense, gold-yellow fall color),
- **Corinthian®** (‘Corzam’, pyramidal, compact, 15’-25’ wide, straight central leader, uniform limb spacing, straight trunk, foliage smaller, thicker, glossier, and reportedly more blue-green),
- **‘Glenleven’** (reportedly very cold hardy, fast growing, pyramidal to narrow-oval, straight trunk, symmetrical branching, larger leaves, less dense than some other cultivars),
- **Greenspire®** (‘PNI 6025’, zone 4, pyramidal to broad-oval, strong central leader, symmetrical branching habit),
- **Shamrock®** (‘Baileyi’, zone 4, broadly pyramidal, more vigorous and more open habit than Greenspire®, symmetrical branching at an early age)

‘Glenleven’
Scientific Name: *Tilia x euchlora* (*T. cordata* x *T. dasystyla*)

*Common Name:* Crimean Linden

**Environmental Conditions:**

- **Hardiness Zone:** 4
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*reportedly more drought resistant than *T. cordata*

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** sensitive
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** various pests are potentially problematic for *Tilia*, although most are rarely serious, *T. x euchlora* more resistant to aphids than *T. cordata*

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 40'-60'
- **Width:** 20'-30'
- **Form/Habit:** broadly pyramidal in youth and often with age, sometimes more rounded with age, pendulous lower branches, dense
- **Rate:** medium-fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** yellowish, drooping clusters attached to pale greenish-yellow leaf-like bracts, mid-summer, likely very fragrant and attractive to bees
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, small nutlets, globose, attached to bracts, late summer
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous dark green in summer, green to yellow-green in fall
- **Bark:** not ornamentally important, gray-brown, ridged and furrowed on older trunks
- **Other:** buds and twigs are often more green in color

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** basal suckering on grafted trees can be a maintenance problem, specify ‘own roots’ when possible

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** ‘Laurelhurst’ (compact, broadly pyramidal, straight trunk)
**Scientific Name:** *Tilia tomentosa*  
**Common Name:** Silver Linden  
**Environmental Conditions:**  
  **Hardiness Zone:** 5a  
  **Soil Moisture:**  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moisture</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasionally saturated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or very wet soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistently moist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well drained soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasional periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolonged periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* tolerates drought better than *T. cordata*  

**Sun/Shade:** full sun  
**Salt:** unknown  
**pH:** ≤ 8.2  
**Other:** tolerates heat better than *T. cordata*  

**Insect/Disease Factors:** various pests are potentially problematic for *Tilia*, although most are rarely serious, aphids can be serious problem for *T. tomentosa*, less susceptible to Japanese beetles than other *Tilia*, *‘Sterling Silver’* resistant to Japanese beetles, *‘Satin Shadow’* reportedly resistant to Japanese beetles  

**Growth Characteristics:**  
**Height:** 50’-70’  
**Width:** 35’-55’  
**Form/Habit:** pyramidal in youth, pyramidal to upright-oval with age, generally dense and symmetrical  
**Rate:** medium  

**Ornamental Characteristics:**  
**Flower:** yellowish, drooping clusters attached to pale greenish-yellow leaf-like bracts, mid-summer, very fragrant, latest flowering *Tilia*  
**Fruit:** not ornamentally important, small nutlets, egg-shaped with a point, attached to bracts, late summer, often light seed crop  
**Seasonal Foliage Color:** shiny dark green above, silvery and pubescent on underside in summer, green-yellow to yellow in fall  
**Bark:** not ornamentally important, smooth light gray, eventually becoming gray-brown, ridged and furrowed on older trunks  

**Transplant Issues:** moderately difficult to transplant B&B or bare root, better success in transplanting bare root in fall, do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root, slower to recover from transplanting than other *Tilia*  

**Management Issues:** none of significance  

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™  
**Cultivars:**  
- **Green Mountain®** (*‘PNI 6051’*, fast growing, symmetrical, dense canopy)  
- **Satin Shadow™** (*‘Sashazam’*, possibly more cold hardy, symmetrical, reportedly resistant to Japanese beetles)  
- **Sterling Silver** (also listed as *‘Sterling’*, dense canopy, resistant to Japanese beetle and Gypsy Moth)
Scientific Name: *Ulmus americana*
Common Name: American Elm Cultivars

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** varies, 3b to 5a (see cultivar listing below)

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occasionally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Wet Soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistently</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moist, Well</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drained Soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periods of Dry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drained Soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periods of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry Soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** all cultivars listed below show moderate to excellent resistance to Dutch elm disease, although resistance to elm yellows (a fatal disease sometimes known as Phloem Necrosis) and elm leaf beetle (an insect that can cause severe damage in some areas) varies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Elm Yellows</th>
<th>Elm Leaf Beetle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘New Harmony’</td>
<td>purportedly resistant</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Valley Forge’</td>
<td>purportedly resistant</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Delaware #2’</td>
<td>susceptible</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Jefferson’</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Princeton’</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Washington’</td>
<td>moderately susceptible</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ‘Liberty’ is highly susceptible to elm yellows and is not recommended due to variability of resistance to Dutch elm disease

**Growth Characteristics:**

- **Height:** 60’-80’, can grow over 100’
- **Width:** 40’-80’
- **Form/Habit:** vase-shaped
- **Rate:** medium to fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous
- **Fruit:** ½” disc-shaped, matures in spring
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous green to dark green, often yellow in fall
- **Bark:** dark gray, fissured, with broad, deep, intersecting ridges

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** Most promising new cultivars: ‘New Harmony’ (zone 5 (4), broadly vase-shaped, more rounded than ‘Valley Forge’, yellow fall color), ‘Valley Forge’ (zone 5, upright arching, vase-shaped, classic American Elm shape, dense, yellow fall color), ‘Jefferson’ (not currently available but will be in the next few years, holds dark green color late into the fall, strong U-shaped branch unions)

Available: ‘Delaware #2’ (zone 3b (3a), broadly rounded vase-shaped, sometimes irregular habit, fast growing, bright green foliage), ‘Princeton’ (zone 4 (3b), upright vase-shaped, symmetrical, fast growing, leathery dark green foliage, yellow fall color), ‘Washington’ (zone 3b, classics vase-shape, glossy foliage)
Scientific Name: *Ulmus* x species

Common Name: Elm Hybrids

Environmental Conditions:

**Hardiness Zone:** varies, 3b to 5a (see cultivar listing below)

**Soil Moisture:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>occasionally saturated or very wet soil</th>
<th>consistently moist, well drained soil</th>
<th>occasional periods of dry soil</th>
<th>prolonged periods of dry soil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sun/Shade:** full sun

**Salt:** some observed tolerance

**pH:** \( \leq 8.2 \)

**Insect/Disease Factors:** all cultivars listed are resistant to Dutch elm disease, resistance to elm yellows (a fatal disease sometimes known as Phloem Necrosis) and elm leaf beetle (an insect that can cause severe damage in some areas) varies, see chart on page 114

**Growth Characteristics:**

**Height:** 50’-70’

**Width:** 40’-60’ typical, can equal height with age

**Form/Habit:** varies with cultivar, see cultivar chart on following page

**Rate:** medium to fast, many cultivars are noted as fast growing on cultivar chart on following page

**Ornamental Characteristics:**

**Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous

**Fruit:** \( \frac{1}{2} \)” disc-shaped, matures in spring

**Seasonal Foliage Color:** green to dark green in summer (all cultivars listed as dark green except Vanguard™ and Commendation™), yellow in fall

**Bark:** gray to brown, ridged or scaly, varies with these hybrids, can be attractive but none considered highly ornamental as *U. parvifolia* species and cultivars except ‘Frontier’ (gray-green bark with orange lenticels due to *U. parvifolia* partial parentage)

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or \( \leq 2” \) caliper bare root (except ‘Frontier’, which is difficult to transplant bare root)

**Management Issues:** plants propagated on ‘own roots’ are preferred, specify when possible

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** see chart on following page

!['Homestead']()}
**Ulmus x species (Elm Hybrids):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Culitvar</th>
<th>Growth Rate and Size (if differs from previous page)</th>
<th>Form/Habit</th>
<th>Foliage (if differs from previous page)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Discovery’ (possibly 2b)</td>
<td>more compact, 45’ high, 35’ wide</td>
<td>upright oval to vase-shaped in youth, develops arching vase-shape with age, symmetrical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘New Horizon’</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>upright, full crown</td>
<td>large leaves, fall color unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Prospector’</td>
<td>typically shorter, 40’ high, 30’ wide, fast growing</td>
<td>vase-shaped, American Elm-like but more dense</td>
<td>larger leaves, emerges with orange tint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Regal’</td>
<td></td>
<td>pyramidal to oval, open, sometimes upright branching, potentially good wide branching angles, strong central leader</td>
<td>not glossy, little fall color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Sapporo Autumn Gold’</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>conical in youth, potentially vase-shaped and American Elm like, upright and irregular branching, densely branched</td>
<td>emerges with red tint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Urban’ (4a)</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>pyramidal to broadly columnar, strong central leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanguard™ (‘MortonPlainsman’)</td>
<td>grows into mid-summer</td>
<td>upright vase-shaped</td>
<td>waxy, glossy, slightly folded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 4 to 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accolade™ (‘Morton’)</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>vase-shaped, arching, American Elm-like</td>
<td>glossy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danada Charm™ (‘Morton Red Tip’)</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>vase-shaped, arching, very American Elm-like</td>
<td>glossy, emerges red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commendation™ (‘Morton Stalwart’)</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>upright oval, symmetrical</td>
<td>larger leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Frontier’</td>
<td>may have slightly smaller stature, fast growing</td>
<td>pyramidal to upright oval when young, develops vase-shape with age</td>
<td>glossy, emerges with reddish tint, red to reddish-purple in fall, long lasting fall color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Homestead’ (5a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>pyramidal to oval, usually becoming arching with age, dense branching when young, symmetrical</td>
<td>dense foliage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Patriot’</td>
<td></td>
<td>stiffly upright, vase-shaped, may stay narrower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Pioneer’</td>
<td>fast growing</td>
<td>broad pyramidal in youth, rounded with age, some branches arching, dense</td>
<td>larger leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triumph™ (‘Morton Glossy’)</td>
<td></td>
<td>upright oval to vase-shaped, arching, strong branching, symmetrical</td>
<td>glossy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ulmus x species (Elm Hybrids) Disease Resistance:** all listed cultivars are Dutch elm disease resistant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultivar</th>
<th>Elm Yellows</th>
<th>Elm Leaf Beetle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Discovery’</td>
<td>resistant</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘New Horizon’</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>moderately susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Prospector’</td>
<td>resistant</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Regal’</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Sapporo Autumn Gold’</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Urban’</td>
<td>resistant</td>
<td>very susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanguard™ (‘Morton Plainsman’)</td>
<td>reportedly resistant</td>
<td>moderately resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accolade™ (‘Morton’)</td>
<td>reportedly resistant</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danada Charm™ (‘Morton Red Tip’)</td>
<td>reportedly resistant</td>
<td>unknown but likely resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commendation™ (‘Morton Stalwart’)</td>
<td>reportedly resistant</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Frontier’</td>
<td>tolerant, likely resistant</td>
<td>moderately resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Homestead’</td>
<td>resistant</td>
<td>susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Patriot’</td>
<td>resistant</td>
<td>resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Pioneer’</td>
<td>resistant</td>
<td>susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triumph™ (‘Morton Glossy’)</td>
<td>reportedly resistant</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ulmus x spp (Elm Hybrids) Parentage:**

**Accolade™ (‘Morton’)**

(U. japonica x U. wilsoniana)

**Commendation™ (‘Morton Stalwart’)**

(((U. japonica x U. wilsoniana ‘Morton’) x (U. pumila x U. carpinifolia))

**Danada Charm™ (‘Morton Red Tip’)**

(U. japonica x U. wilsoniana)

‘Discovery’

(not hybrid, U. davidiana var. japonica)

‘Frontier’

(U. parvifolia x U. carpinifolia)

‘New Horizon’

(U. japonica x U. pumila)

‘Homestead’

(complex, involving U. pumila, U. x hollandica, and U. carpinifolia)

‘Patriot’

(complex, crossing ‘Urban’ (complex parentage listed below) with a selection of U. wilsoniana),

‘Pioneer’

(U. glabra x U. carpinifolia)

‘Prospector’

(not hybrid, U. wilsoniana)

‘Regal’

(complex, cross ‘Commelin’ (U. x hollandica ‘Vegata’ x U. carpinifolia #1) with ‘N215’ (U. pumila x U. carpinifolia ‘Hoersholmiensis’))

‘Sapporo Autumn Gold’

(U. japonica x U. pumila)

**Triumph™ (‘Morton Glossy’)**

(((U. japonica x U. wilsoniana ‘Morton’) x ((U. japonica x U. pumila ‘Morton Plainsman’))

‘Urban’

(complex, involving U. x hollandica ‘Vegata’, U. carpinifolia, and U. pumila)

Vanguard™ (‘Morton Plainsman’)

(U. japonica x U. pumila)
Scientific Name: *Ulmus parvifolia*
Common Name: Chinese Elm or Lacebark Elm

Environmental Conditions:
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - consistently moist, well drained soil
  - occasional periods of dry soil
  - prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun/Shade:</td>
<td>full sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt:</td>
<td>some observed tolerance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>$\leq 8.2$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insect/Disease Factors:** species shows reliably good resistance to Dutch elm disease, elm yellows, and elm leaf beetle, as well as Japanese beetle

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 40’-75’
- **Width:** 30’-75’
- **Form/Habit:** variable, rounded or vase-shaped, often with pendulous branchlets, some almost American Elm-like with upright-spreading branches, while others are broader than tall with broad-spreading branches
- **Rate:** medium to fast

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, inconspicuous, late summer to early fall
- **Fruit:** 1/3” disc-like samara, ripens in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** lustrous dark green in summer, color varies in fall, yellow to reddish purple
- **Bark:** extremely ornamental, exfoliates and mottles in combinations of gray, green, orange, and brown, often with burnt orange corky lenticles

**Transplant Issues:** transplant B&B

**Management Issues:** none of significance

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:** New cultivars selected for various ornamental characteristics and/or cold hardiness are becoming increasingly available. The following newer cultivars are hardy to Zone 5 and currently available: ‘Dynasty’ (early introduction, so readily available cultivar, upright vase-shaped, 50’ high, 45’ wide, dull orange to red fall color but bark extremely inferior to following cultivars and often not even considered ornamental), *Allee*® (‘Emerald Vase’ or ‘Emer II’, upright-spreading form, 70’ high, 60’ wide, dense canopy, trunk irregularly fluted, excellent bark pattern – even on surface roots and 1”-2” diameter branches, bark has burnt orange corky lenticils, subdued yellow fall color), *Athena*® (‘Emerald Isle’ or ‘Emer I’, broad-spreading habit, rounded/globe-shaped, 40’ high, 55’ wide, dense canopy, excellent bark pattern begins 2’ off the ground, bark has burnt orange corky lenticils, leathery foliage, very dark green-almost black-in summer, bronze-brown in fall), *Bosque*® (‘UPMTF’, listed as zone 6, narrow crown, 30’wide, foliage is fine-textured and smaller than species, multi-color exfoliating bark), ‘Ohio’ (moderately vase-shaped, probably 40’-50’ high, 35’-45’ wide, perhaps larger, appears more loose and open, attractive gray-orange exfoliating bark, smaller leaves, gray green summer foliage, grayish-red fall color, fruit ripens red-purple color), ‘Pathfinder’ (vase-shaped, probably 35’-45’ high, 30’-40’ wide, perhaps larger, sometimes strong central leader, bark likely similar to ‘Ohio’, yellow-green leaves in summer, grayish-red in fall, fruit ripens red-purple color), *Three cultivars selected for cold hardiness (possibly into zone 4) that may become more available in the near future:* ‘Hallelujah’ (fast growing, excellent foliage and bark detail), ‘Matthew’ (upright vase-shape, strong branches, bark exfoliates at early age), and ‘Zettler’ (strong, upright habit, excellent branching structure)
Scientific Name: *Zelkova serrata*
Common Name: Japanese Zelkova

**Environmental Conditions:**
- **Hardiness Zone:** 5b
- **Soil Moisture:**
  - Occasionally saturated or very wet soil
  - Consistently moist, well drained soil
  - Occasional periods of dry soil
  - Prolonged periods of dry soil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sun/Shade:** full sun
- **Salt:** some observed tolerance
- **pH:** ≤ 8.2

**Insect/Disease Factors:** none serious or limiting

**Growth Characteristics:**
- **Height:** 50'-70' (can reach 120' in wild)
- **Width:** 40'-60'
- **Form/Habit:** vase-shaped, generally upright arcing branches, short trunked
- **Rate:** medium, possibly fast in youth

**Ornamental Characteristics:**
- **Flower:** not ornamentally important, usually present as leaves are emerging
- **Fruit:** not ornamentally important, ripens in fall
- **Seasonal Foliage Color:** medium or dark green in summer, variable color in fall, often russet-yellow, but full range possible - brown/yellow/orange/red/purple
- **Bark:** extremely ornamental, reddish brown and cherry-like in youth, exfoliates and mottles with age in oranges, grays and browns

**Transplant Issues:** easy to transplant B&B or ≤ 2” caliper bare root

**Management Issues:** narrow crotch angles and poor branch attachments which may give rise to splitting and form damage when older

**Suggested Uses:** narrow or wide street tree lawns/pits, parks, suitable for CU-Structural Soil™

**Cultivars:**
- **Common:** following three are fast growing selections (*'Halka'* is fastest, followed by *Green Vase*®, then *Village Green™*), *Green Vase®* (60’-70’ high, upright vase-shaped, orange-brown to bronze-red fall color), *‘Halka’* (60’-70’ high, graceful arcing branches, often better branch attachment, most American Elm-like, summer foliage color not dark green like other cultivars, yellowish fall color), *Village Green™* (50’-60’ high, broadly vase-shaped, width equal to height, dark green foliage, rusty red fall color)
- **Available:** *‘Green Veil’* (listed as zone 4, dark green leaves, branchlets somewhat pendulous, not as fast growing as most common three cultivars listed above), *‘Illinois Hardy’* (possibly more cold hardy, zone 5a), *‘Musashino’* (narrower, upright form, 20’ wide, yellow fall color), *‘Spring Grove’* (dark green foliage, wine red fall color)
## TREES GROUPED BY SITE OR PLANTING CONDITIONS

### I. SOIL MOISTURE AND pH CHART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
<th>pH &lt;= 7.0</th>
<th>pH &lt;= 7.5</th>
<th>pH &lt;= 8.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer rubrum</td>
<td>Red Maple</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betula nigra</td>
<td>Heritage &amp; Dura-Heat™</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus palustris</td>
<td>Pin Oak</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### pH <= 7.0

- **Acer rubrum**
  - Red Sunset®, ‘Bowhall’
  - ‘Autumn Flame’, October Glory®
  - Northwood®, ‘Karpick’

- **Betula nigra**
  - ‘Cully’ & ‘BNMTF’

- **Quercus palustris**

### pH <= 7.5

- **Acer buergerianum**
  - Trident Maple

- **Acer saccharum**
  - Sugar Maple

- **Acer x freemanii**
  - Freeman Maple

- **Amelanchier species**
  - Serviceberry Species and Hybrids

- **Betula populifolia**
  - ‘Whitespire Sr.’

- **Carpinus caroliniana**
  - Ironwood

- **Celtis laevigata**
  - Sugar Hackberry

- **Liquidambar styraciflua**
  - American Sweetgum

- **Nyssa sylvatica**
  - Black Tupelo

- **Prunus ‘Accolade’**
  - Accolade Flowering Cherry

- **Prunus ‘Snow Goose’**
  - Snow Goose Cherry

- **Prunus sargentii**
  - Sargent Cherry

- **Prunus virginiana**
  - ‘Canada Red Select’

- **Quercus acutissima**
  - Sawtooth Oak

- **Quercus bicolor**
  - Swamp White Oak

- **Quercus cocinea**
  - Scarlet Oak

- **Quercus imbricaria**
  - Shingle Oak

- **Quercus phellos**
  - Willow Oak

- **Quercus rubra**
  - Northern Red Oak

- **Taxodium distichum**
  - Common Baldcypress

### pH <= 8.2

- **Acer campestre**
  - Hedge Maple

- **Acer miyabei**
  - Miyabei Maple

- **Acer platanoides**
  - Norway Maple

- **Acer pseudoplatanus**
  - Sycamore Maple

- **Acer tataricum**
  - Tartarian Maple

- **Acer tataricum ssp. ginnala**
  - Amur Maple

- **Acer truncatum**
  - Shantung Maple
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
<th>pH ≤ 8.2 (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aesculus x carnea</td>
<td>Red Horsechestnut</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alnus glutinosa</td>
<td>European Alder</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpinus betulus</td>
<td>European Hornbeam</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalpa speciosa</td>
<td>Northern Catalpa</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis occidentalis</td>
<td>Common Hackberry</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</td>
<td>Katsura Tree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cladrastis kentukea</td>
<td>Yellowwood</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus mas</td>
<td>Corneliancherry Dogwood</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corylus colurna</td>
<td>Turkish Filbert</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotinus obovatus</td>
<td>American Smoketree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus crus-galli var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Hawthorn</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus punctata var. inermis ‘Ohio Pioneer’</td>
<td>Ohio Pioneer Dotted Hawthorn</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus viridis ‘Winter King’</td>
<td>Winter King Hawthorn</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucommia ulmoides</td>
<td>Hardy Rubber Tree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus americana</td>
<td>White Ash</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>European Ash</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus ‘Northen Gem’ and ‘Northern Treasure’</td>
<td>Northen Gem Ash and Northern Treasure Ash</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</td>
<td>Green Ash</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginkgo biloba</td>
<td>Ginkgo</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleditsia triacanthos var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Common Honeylocust</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnocladus dioicus</td>
<td>Kentucky Coffeetree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata</td>
<td>Goldenrain Tree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liriodendron tulipifera</td>
<td>Tuliptree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maackia amurensis</td>
<td>Amur Maackia</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclura pomifera var. inermis</td>
<td>Osage Orange</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus species</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</td>
<td>Dawn Redwood</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostrya virginiana</td>
<td>American Hophornbeam</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrotia persica</td>
<td>Persian Parrotia</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phellodendron amurense</td>
<td>Amur Corktree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platanus x acerifolia</td>
<td>London Planetree</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus calleryana</td>
<td>Callery Pear</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus ‘Westwood’</td>
<td>Korean Sun™ Pear</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus ‘Ussuriana’</td>
<td>Ussurian Pear</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus macrocarpa</td>
<td>Bur Oak</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus muehlenbergii</td>
<td>Chinkapin Oak</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus robur</td>
<td>English Oak</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus shumardii</td>
<td>Schumard Oak</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### II. TREES THAT TOLERATE PARTIAL SHADE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer miyabei</td>
<td>Miyabei Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Acer platanoides</em></td>
<td>Norway Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer pseudoplatanus</td>
<td>Sycamore Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer saccharum</td>
<td>Sugar Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer tataricum</td>
<td>Tartarian Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer tataricum ssp. ginnala</td>
<td>Amur Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alnus glutinosa</td>
<td>European Alder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Amelanchier</em> species</td>
<td>Serviceberry Species and Hybrids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betula nigra ‘Cully’ &amp; ‘BNMTF’</td>
<td>Heritage® &amp; Dura-Heat™ River Birch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carpinus caroliniana</em></td>
<td>Ironwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis laevigata</td>
<td>Sugar Hackberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis occidentalis</td>
<td>Common Hackberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</td>
<td>Katsura Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus mas</td>
<td>Corneliancherry Dogwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostrya virginiana</td>
<td>American Hophornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrotia persica</td>
<td>Persian Parrotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Robinia pseudoacacia</em></td>
<td>Black Locust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus alnifolia</td>
<td>Korean Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus x hybrida and Sorbus x thuringiaca</td>
<td>Oak-Leaf Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* prefers partial shade  
+ tolerates full shade
### III. TREES OBSERVED TO HAVE SOME SALT TOLERANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer buergerianum</td>
<td>Trident Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer campestre</td>
<td>Hedge Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer platanoides</td>
<td>Norway Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer pseudoplatanus</td>
<td>Sycamore Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer tataricum</td>
<td>Tartarian Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer tataricum ssp. ginnala</td>
<td>Amur Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alnus glutinosa</td>
<td>European Alder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus mas</td>
<td>Corneliancherry Dogwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus crus-galli var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus punctata var. inermis ‘Ohio Poineer’</td>
<td>Thornless Dotted Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus viridis ‘Winter King’</td>
<td>‘Winter King’ Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus americana</td>
<td>White Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>European Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</td>
<td>Green Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginkgo biloba</td>
<td>Ginkgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleditsia triacanthos var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Common Honeylocust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata</td>
<td>Goldenraintree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclura pomifera var. inermis</td>
<td>Osage Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus species</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyssa sylvatica</td>
<td>Black Tupelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platanus x acerifolia</td>
<td>London Plane Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus ‘Accolade’</td>
<td>Accolade Flowering Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus sargentii</td>
<td>Sargent Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus calleryana</td>
<td>Callery Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus acutissima</td>
<td>Sawtooth Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus robur</td>
<td>English Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus rubra</td>
<td>Northern Red Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinia pseudoacacia</td>
<td>Black Locust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrpholobium japonicum (Sophora japonica)</td>
<td>Japanese Pagodatree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxodium distichum</td>
<td>Common Baldcypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus americana</td>
<td>American Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus parvifolia</td>
<td>Chinese Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus x species</td>
<td>Elm Hybrids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelkova serrata</td>
<td>Japanese Zelkova</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IV. TREES SENSITIVE TO SALT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer rubrum</td>
<td>Red Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer saccharum</td>
<td>Sugar Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amelanchier species</td>
<td>Serviceberry Species and Hybrids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpinus betulus</td>
<td>European Hornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpinus caroliniana</td>
<td>Ironwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</td>
<td>Katsura Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liriodendron tulipifera</td>
<td>Tuliptree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostrya virginiana</td>
<td>American Hophornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus palustris</td>
<td>Pin Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia americana</td>
<td>Basswood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia cordata</td>
<td>Littleleaf Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia x euchlora</td>
<td>Crimean Linden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V. TREES SUITABLE FOR USE IN CU-STRUCTURAL SOIL™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer campestre</td>
<td>Hedge Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer miyabei</td>
<td>Miyabi Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer platanoides</td>
<td>Norway Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer pseudoplatanus</td>
<td>Sycamore Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer truncatum</td>
<td>Shantung Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpinus betulus</td>
<td>European Hornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalpa speciosa</td>
<td>Northern Catalpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis occidentalis</td>
<td>Common Hackberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus mas</td>
<td>Corneliancherry Dogwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corylus colurna</td>
<td>Turkish Filbert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus crus-galli var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus punctata var. inermis ‘Ohio Pioneer’</td>
<td>Ohio Pioneer Dotted Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus viridis ‘Winter King’</td>
<td>Winter King Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucommia ulmoides</td>
<td>Hardy Rubber Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus americana</td>
<td>White Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>European Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus ‘Northen Gem’ and ‘Northern Treasure’</td>
<td>Northen Gem Ash and Northern Treasure Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</td>
<td>Green Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginkgo biloba</td>
<td>Ginkgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleditsia triacanthos var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Common Honeylocust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnocladus dioicus</td>
<td>Kentucky Coffeetree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata</td>
<td>Goldenraintree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maackia amurensis</td>
<td>Amur Maackia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclura pomifera var. inermis</td>
<td>Osage Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus species</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrotia persica</td>
<td>Persian Parrotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phellodendron amurense</td>
<td>Amur Corktree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platanus x acerifolia</td>
<td>London Planetree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus calleryana</td>
<td>Callery Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus fauriei ‘Westwood’</td>
<td>Korean Sun™ Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus ussuriensis</td>
<td>Ussurian Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus macrocarpa</td>
<td>Bur Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus muehlenbergii</td>
<td>Chinkapin Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus robur</td>
<td>English Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinia pseudoacacia</td>
<td>Black Locust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus alnifolia</td>
<td>Korean Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus intermedia</td>
<td>Swedish Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus x hybrida</td>
<td>Oak-Leaf Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus x thuringiaca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styphnolobium japonicum (Sophora japonica)</td>
<td>Japanese Pagodatree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia americana</td>
<td>Basswood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia cordata</td>
<td>Littleleaf Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia x euchlora</td>
<td>Crimean Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia tomentosa</td>
<td>Silver Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus americana</td>
<td>American Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus parvifolia</td>
<td>Chinese Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus x species</td>
<td>Elm Hybrids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelkova serrata</td>
<td>Japanese Zelkova</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI. TREES EASY TO TRANSPLANT ≤ 2” CALIPER BARE ROOT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANICAL NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer campestre</td>
<td>Hedge Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer × freemanii</td>
<td>Freeman Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer miyabei</td>
<td>Miyabe Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer platanoides</td>
<td>Norway Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer pseudoplatanus</td>
<td>Sycamore maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer rubrum</td>
<td>Red Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer saccharum</td>
<td>Sugar Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer tartaricum</td>
<td>Tartaricu Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer tartaricum ssp. ginnala</td>
<td>Amur Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer truncatum</td>
<td>Shantung Maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesculus × carnea</td>
<td>Red Horsechestnut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalpa speciosa</td>
<td>Northern Catalpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</td>
<td>Katsura Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cladrastis kentakea</td>
<td>Yellowwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus mas</td>
<td>Corneliancherry Dogwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus americana</td>
<td>White Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>European Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</td>
<td>Green Ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleditsia triacanthos var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Common Honeylocust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnocladus dioicus</td>
<td>Kentucky Coffeetree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata</td>
<td>Goldenraintree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maackia amurensis</td>
<td>Amur Maackia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus species</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrotia persica</td>
<td>Persian Parrotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phellodendron amurense</td>
<td>Amur Corktree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platanus × acerifolia</td>
<td>London Planetree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus ‘Accolade’</td>
<td>Accolade Flowering Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus sargentii</td>
<td>Sargent Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus virginiana ‘Canada Red Select’</td>
<td>Cananda Red Chokecherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus calleryana</td>
<td>Callery Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perus fauriei ‘Westwood’</td>
<td>Korean Sun™ Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perus ussuriensis</td>
<td>Ussarian Pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus bicolor</td>
<td>Swamp White Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus rubra</td>
<td>Northern Red Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinia pseudoacacia cultivars: ‘Purple Robe,’ ‘Prymidalis,’ ‘Globosum,’ ‘Bessoniana’</td>
<td>Black Locust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus alnifolia</td>
<td>Korean Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus intermedia</td>
<td>Swedish Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus × hybrid × thuringiaca</td>
<td>Oak-Leaf Mountainash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia americana</td>
<td>Basswood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia cordata</td>
<td>Littleleaf Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia × euchlora</td>
<td>Crimean Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus americana</td>
<td>American Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus × species, except ‘Frontier’</td>
<td>Elm Hybrids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI. TREES MODERATELY DIFFICULT TO TRANSPLANT BARE ROOT
(Note: with below species we have better success transplanting in fall and do not attempt to transplant > 2” caliper trees bare root)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>BOTANICAL NAME</strong></th>
<th><strong>COMMON NAME</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alnus glutinosa</td>
<td>European Alder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amelanchier species</td>
<td>Serviceberry Species and Hybrids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betula spp.</td>
<td>Birch Species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis laevigata</td>
<td>Sugar Hackberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis occidentalis</td>
<td>Common Hackberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corylus colurna</td>
<td>Turkish Filbert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus crus-galli var. inermis</td>
<td>Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus viridis 'Winter King'</td>
<td>'Winter King' Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucommia ulmoides</td>
<td>Hardy Rubber Tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus palustris</td>
<td>Pin Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus robur</td>
<td>English Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilia tomentosa</td>
<td>Silver Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelkova serrata</td>
<td>Japanese Zelkova</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VIII. TREES DIFFICULT TO TRANSPLANT BARE ROOT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>BOTANICAL NAME</strong></th>
<th><strong>COMMON NAME</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carpinus betulus</td>
<td>European Hornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpinus caroliniana</td>
<td>Ironwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotinus obovatus</td>
<td>American Smoketree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Hawthorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginkgo biloba</td>
<td>Ginkgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liriodendron tulipifera</td>
<td>Tuliptree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyssa sylvatica</td>
<td>Black Tupelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostrya virginiana</td>
<td>American Hophornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus coccinea</td>
<td>Scarlet Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus imbricaria</td>
<td>Shingle Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus macrocarpa</td>
<td>Bur Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus muehlenbergii</td>
<td>Chinkapin Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxodium distichum</td>
<td>Common Baldcypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus 'Fontier'</td>
<td>Frontier Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus parvifolia</td>
<td>Chinese Elm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TRANSPLANTING GUIDE

Planting guide covers:
Selecting high-quality nursery trees
Handling, transporting and storing nursery trees
Transplanting ball and burlap, container and bare root trees
Post-planting maintenance

1. Selecting high-quality nursery trees
The goal in selecting nursery plants is to purchase those plants most likely to become successfully established and to mature in the landscape in order to meet design expectations with a minimum of maintenance. To do that, choose plants with good root systems and healthy, well-formed and undamaged crowns and trunks. In addition, any plant that you purchase should have a professional pedigree: grown in a nursery, dug and prepared for shipping by trained workers, and maintained properly while awaiting purchase. That is, buy plants from nurseries with good reputations and whose people you trust. Chances are that plants from reputable nurseries will have been treated properly and will establish reliably.

There are specific characteristics to look for (and look out for) when selecting nursery plants.

a. Trunk and Branch Characteristics
1. Buy plants that have a form typical of the species.
2. Shoots should show good vigor and growth.
3. Branches should be well-spaced and have good branch attachment. Avoid narrow branch attachments that may have included bark.
4. Crowns should be reasonably free of wounds and/or evidence of insect damage and/or disease.
5. Avoid top-heavy trees and plants that have been severely headed back.
6. Trunks should be straight, free from wounds or diseases and show trunk flare and proper trunk taper.

b. Foliage Characteristics
1. Foliage should have good color, with no sign of insect pests and/or diseases.
2. There should be an adequate number and size of leaves.
3. Avoid plants with leaf margins that are scorched. It is a sign of water stress.

c. Root and Rootball Characteristics
1. All plants should have an adequate-sized rootball as specified by the American Standard for Nursery Stock.
2. Roots should have a good connection with the shoots—if you gently rock the plant, the entire rootball should move.
3. Ball and burlap rootballs should be covered with natural burlap.
4. Container plants should not be pot-bound and, if you gently remove a plant from its pot, you should see healthy whitish root tips.
5. Avoid plants with kinked root systems. It is hard to determine if a plant has a kinked root, but if you see one, do not buy that plant.
6. Avoid plants with weedy rootballs.

2. Handling, transporting and storing nursery trees
The objective in handling, transporting and storing nursery plants is to minimize water stress and ensure a good connection between the roots and the shoots. To minimize water stress, use techniques in handling, transporting and storing plants that reduce transpirational stress while providing enough water to meet plant requirements. The following are recommended techniques for nursery plants (the most important recommendations appear in boldface type).
a. Handling
1. **Always carry the plant by the rootball**, never solely by the trunk or branches.
2. Keep any wrap or other protection on the plant when handling, transporting or storing.
3. Avoid dropping or crushing the rootball.
4. Pad the edges of machinery that handles plants to avoid wounding.
5. Tie up branches with a gentle hand. They can easily crack or break.

b. Transporting
1. **Tarp all plants in transit**, preferably with a breathable mesh covering.
2. Rootballs should be moist before transporting.
3. Plants should be placed in truck so there is a minimum of shifting and movement while in transit.
4. If possible, support trunks.

c. Storing Trees at the Jobsite or Holding Yard
1. **Make sure plants are well watered.** Daily or even more frequent irrigation may be needed during summer months.
2. Store plants in a shady location.
4. Heel plants into mulch or soil if they are to be stored for a long time.

3. Transplanting ball and burlap, container and bare root trees
The goal in transplanting is to make every effort to allow the plant to become established quickly by encouraging the swift regeneration and regrowth of the root system. To do this, the planting hole should be wide and shallow (mimicking the shape of the plant’s root system), backfilled appropriately, and the tree or shrub planted at the proper depth. The decision on whether or not to amend the backfill with organic material depends on the soil texture and drainage characteristics of the site.

a. The Planting Hole
1. **Dig the planting hole 2 - 3 times the diameter (width) of the rootball and no deeper than the depth of the rootball.**
2. Loosening or tilling the entire landscape bed is preferred over digging individual planting holes. If compacted, add at least 30% organic matter to the entire site - not just within the individual hole.
3. Avoid planting when the soil is very moist because wet soil has a tendency to glaze and become compacted.

b. Removing Rootball Coverings
In general, rootball coverings that will impede root growth should be removed. Not all materials that look like natural burlap (which degrades slowly, but surely) are natural burlap, and may not degrade much, if at all. Depending on what type of burlap was used, you will have to be more or less vigorous in your efforts to remove it before planting.

**Natural burlap** Remove excess burlap from around rootball and any burlap that has been wrapped around the trunk. Be sure that there will be good soil contact between the rootball and the backfill.

**Synthetic burlap, carpet backing, synthetic/natural blend** It is best to remove this material—but be careful to keep the rootball intact. If you do not think you can pull all the burlap away from the plant without the rootball remaining intact, cut away as much as possible.

**Natural and synthetic twine** Remove all twine that is wrapped around the trunk of the tree or shrub.
**Wire baskets** Use this two-step approach to remove wire baskets without jeopardizing the rootball:

1. before the plant is placed in the hole, cut away the bottom few “rungs” of the basket
2. place the plant in the hole, using the remaining part of the basket to move and face the plant, backfill up to the wire, then remove the remaining wire. In this way, the wire basket is removed only when the plant is stable in the planting hole.
3. If all of the wire basket cannot be removed, remove the top half of the basket after the rootball has been secured in the planting hole.

**Container plants** If the plant is not pot bound, tease out the roots with your fingers. If the plant is pot bound, make four 1" slices with a knife, spade or trowel down the sides of the pot and also slice the bottom of the rootball. Tease out roots with your fingers.

c. **Placing the Tree in the Hole and Backfilling**

1. Place the plant in the hole by handling the rootball only. Face and plumb the plant appropriately.
2. **Plant tree at the proper depth.** The rootball should be set so that the trunk flare is exactly at the existing grade in loamy or sandy soils, and above the existing grade in clayey or poorly drained soils (up to 1/3 rd of the ball can be above the existing grade). Make sure that you have uncovered the trunk flare. Soil can be added inadvertently covering the flare during digging at the nursery.
3. Backfill firmly, but without overly compacting the soil. Try to eliminate air pockets. Some landscapers partially backfill the hole, irrigate, then allow the water to fully drain before completing the backfilling. This helps eliminate air pockets.
4. Do not cover the trunk with soil; the backfill should come right up to the rootball, but little, if any soil should cover the rootball.
5. If you wish, form a 2 - 3" soil rim at the edge of the planting hole. The rim helps hold in water and direct it to the roots, but be sure to remove the rim within two years (roots should be beyond the planting hole by then).
6. There is no need to fertilize the tree or shrub at planting.
7. Avoid planting when the soil is very moist. It is difficult to work the soil, and the risk of glazing and compacting the soil is great.

d. **Planting Bare Root Trees**

Bare root trees are handled and planted in much the same manner as balled and burlapped and container plants. The planting hole is dug 2 - 3 times the width of the root mass, and dug only as deep as the roots. The decision to amend or not to amend hinges on soil texture as previously described. There are, however, a few techniques that you can use to increase the success of bare root plantings.

1. Research at Cornell University has shown that dipping the roots of a recently dug bare root tree in a slurry of hydrogel and water aids in preventing the desiccation of the roots in transit between the nursery and the planting site. The slurry creates a reservoir of water that helps the roots avoid desiccation.
2. If you must store bare root trees for a few days before planting, keep the them in a cool, shaded location.
3. If root ends appear jagged or split, cut them cleanly with a sterilized pair of pruning shears.
4. When backfilling, be sure that you fill all air spaces with soil—avoid large pockets of air which inhibit root growth.
5. Stake if necessary and water in well.

*For a complete description of bare root transplanting contact the Urban Horticulture Institute to receive the Creating the Urban Forest: The Bare Root Method booklet and/or video. The booklet is available on line at the UHI website: <http://www.hort.cornell.edu/uhi>
e. Completing the Planting
1. Create a mulch ring using a layer of 2 - 3” of mulch. Do not over-apply mulch, and keep it away from the trunk. There should not be any mulch touching the trunk.
2. Water the tree in well. Irrigating supplies needed water, helps to remove air pockets and improves soil contact with the rootball.
3. Prune to remove dead, diseased, damaged, crossing branches and competing leaders.
4. Stake the tree only if necessary. Know that any material you use on a tree must be removed within a year to prevent girdling. If you must stake, stake so the tree can move in the wind and use materials that minimize rubbing.

4. Post-planting Maintenance

a. Maintenance in the First Growing Season
1. Irrigate the plants as frequently as is necessary to keep rootball moist, but not too wet. As a rule of thumb, start with two waterings per week for the first few months, then drop to once a week through the rest of the growing season. When you water, water well.
2. Maintain the 2 - 3” mulch layer. Keep weeds to a minimum.
3. Use fertilizer only if you have determined, by visual inspection of growth and/or by a nutrient analysis test, that the plant requires additional nutrients. Usually, nitrogen is the only deficient nutrient. If you choose to fertilize, broadcast 1-2 pounds of nitrogen per 1000 square feet per year of a slow release fertilizer before budbreak.
4. After the first growing season, evaluate the structure of the plant and do any necessary structural pruning.

b. Planting in Poorly Drained Soils
Most plants cannot live in waterlogged or poorly drained soils. If you must plant in poorly drained soils, be sure that the species you have selected tolerate wet soil. In addition to planting high, you may need to take additional steps to improve drainage within the planting hole.

1. Plant high as described for clayey soils. The mound that is created by planting high reduces the amount of water that enters the planting hole—water simply runs off the mound and away from the rootball.
2. Place the rootball on a pedestal of undisturbed soil so that excess water can pool below the rootball before the water slowly moves further down the soil profile.
3. Install a sump at the bottom of the planting hole that acts as a reservoir for excess water. A sump is made by using a post-hole digger to dig a 2 - 3’ deep hole at the bottom of the planting hole, but as near to the rootball as possible. Place a slotted plastic pipe in the hole and fill the pipe with gravel. Cover the top of the pipe with geotextile fabric.